OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED MAY 11, 2021

IN THE OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL, UNDER EXISTING LAW, INTEREST ON THE BONDS IS EXCLUDABLE FROM GROSS INCOME FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX PURPOSES AND INTEREST ON THE BONDS IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX ON INDIVIDUALS. SEE "TAX MATTERS" FOR A DISCUSSION OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION.

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. See "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations."

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry Only

Ratings: S&P Global Ratings (BAM Insured).... "AA" (stable outlook) Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Underlying).... "A3" See "BOND INSURANCE" and "RATINGS" herein

\$3,205,000 HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 278 (A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas located within Harris County, Texas) UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

Dated: June 1, 2021

Due: September 1, as shown on the inside cover

Principal of the above bonds (the "Bonds") is payable by the paying agent/registrar, initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N. A., currently in Dallas, Texas, or any successor paying agent/registrar (the "Paying Agent," "Registrar" or "Paying Agent/Registrar"). Interest on the Bonds accrues from June 1, 2021, and is payable on September 1, 2021 (three-month interest payment), and on each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until the earlier of maturity or redemption. The Bonds are issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof in fully registered form only.

The Bonds, including the Term Bonds, maturing on and after September 1, 2027, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278 (the "District"), as a whole or in part, on September 1, 2026, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds are redeemed at any time, the particular maturities and amounts of the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the District in integral multiples of \$5,000 within any one maturity. If fewer than all of the Bonds of any given maturity are to be redeemed at any time, the particular Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by such method of random selection as determined by the Registrar (or by DTC in accordance with its procedures while the Bonds are in book-entry-only form). The Registered Owner of any Bond, all or a portion of which has been called for redemption, shall be required to present same to the Registrar for payment of the redemption price on the portion of the Bond so called for redemption and issuance of a new Bond in the principal amount equal to the portion of such Bond not redeemed.

The Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Beneficial owners of the Bonds will not receive physical certificates representing the Bonds, but will receive a credit balance on the books of the nominees of such beneficial owners. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent directly to DTC, which will, in turn, remit such principal and interest to its participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Bonds as described herein. See "THE BONDS–Book-Entry- Only System."

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due will be guaranteed under a municipal bond insurance policy to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds by Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM" or the "Insurer").



See Maturity Schedule on the inside cover

The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, plus certain other lawfully available funds of the District, will be applied to refund certain outstanding bonds of the District and to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF FINANCING — Use of Bond Proceeds." The Bonds, when issued, constitute valid and binding obligations of the District, and are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. See "THE BONDS – Source of Payment."

Neither the State of Texas, the City of Houston, Texas, Harris County, Texas, nor any political subdivision other than the District shall be obligated to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of Texas, the City of Houston, Texas, or Harris County, Texas, is pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

The Bonds are offered subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued by the District, subject among other things to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas and of Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Houston, Texas. Delivery of the Bonds in book-entry form through DTC is expected on or about June 15, 2021.

SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS

RBC CAPITAL MARKETS

MATURITY SCHEDULE

CUSIP Prefix (a): 413946

\$2,995,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity (September 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Reoffering Yield (b)	CUSIP Suffix (a)
2021	\$25,000	4.00%	0.25%	PM0
2022	5,000	4.00	0.35	PN8
2023	750,000	4.00	0.37	PP3
2024	35,000	4.00	0.66	PQ1
2025	35,000	4.00	0.81	PR9
2026	40,000	4.00	1.00	PS7
2027 (c)	40,000	2.00	1.16	PT5
2028 (c)	40,000	2.00	1.28	PU2
2029 (c)	35,000	2.00	1.43	PV0
2030 (c)	35,000	2.00	1.53	PW8
****	****			
2037 (c)	675,000	2.00	2.05	QD9
2038 (c)	1,280,000	2.00	2.09	QE7

\$210,000 Term Bonds, Due September 1, 2036(c)(d), CUSIP Suffix QC1 (a), Interest Rate 2.00% (Yield 2.01%)(b)

(c)

⁽a) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. Neither the District, the Financial Advisor (as defined herein), nor the Underwriters (as defined herein) take any responsibility for the accuracy of CUSIP numbers.

⁽b) Information with respect to the initial reoffering yields of the Bonds is the responsibility of the Underwriters. Initial reoffering yields represent the initial offering price to the public which has been established by the Underwriters for public offerings, and which subsequently may be changed. Accrued interest from June 1, 2021, is to be added to the price. Subject to optional redemption as described on the front cover.

⁽d) Subject to mandatory redemption by lot or other customary method of random selection on September 1 in the years and in the amounts set forth herein under the caption "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions."

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS.	
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT	
SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS.	
Underwriting	
Prices and Marketability	
Securities Laws	
BOND INSURANCE	
Bond Insurance Policy	
Build America Mutual Assurance Company	
BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS	
RATINGS	
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	
INTRODUCTION	
THE BONDS	
General	
Book-Entry-Only System	
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement	
Record Date	
Assignments, Transfers and Exchanges	
Redemption Provisions	
Replacement of Registrar	
Authority for Issuance	
Source of Payment	
Issuance of Additional Debt	
Financing Road Facilities	
Financing Recreational Facilities	
No Arbitrage	
Annexation	
Strategic Partnership Agreement	
Consolidation	
Registered Owners' Remedies	
Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners' Rights	
Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas	
Defeasance	
PLAN OF FINANCING	
Use of Bond Proceeds	
The Refunded Bonds	
Escrow Agreement	
Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds	
The Non-Refunded Bonds (Remaining Outstanding Bonds)	
Sources and Uses of Funds	
THE DISTRICT.	
General	
Description	
Management of the District	
DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION	
DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS	
BUILDERS	
FUTURE DEVELOPMENT	
AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OF THE DISTRICT	
ALKIALTHOTOUKAFR OF TRE DISTRICT	

PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT	
PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT	46
DISTRICT DEBT	47
General	
Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement	49
Debt Ratios	
Debt Service Requirement Schedule	50
TAX DATA	
Debt Service Tax	51
Tax Rate Limitation	51
Maintenance Tax	
Reappraisal of Property after Disaster	51
Historical Values and Tax Collection History	
Tax Rate Distribution	
Analysis of Tax Base	
Principal 2020 Taxpayers	
Tax Rate Calculations	
Estimated Overlapping Taxes	
TAXING PROCEDURES	
Authority to Levy Taxes	56
Property Tax Code and County-wide Appraisal District	56
Reappraisal of Property After Disaster	56
Property Subject to Taxation by the District	
Tax Abatement	
Valuation of Property for Taxation	58
District and Taxpayer Remedies	
Levy and Collection of Taxes	59
Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate	59
Additional Penalties	60
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies	
THE SYSTEM	
Regulation	
Description	
Water Supply	
Wastewater Treatment	
Outfall Drainage Improvements	
100-Year Flood Plain	
INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS	
General	62
Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments	
Maximum Impact on District Tax Rates	
Tax Collection Limitations	
Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy	
The Effect of the Financial Institutions Act of 1989 on Tax Collections of the District	
Marketability	
Future Debt	
Competitive Nature of Houston Single-Family and Multi-Family Residential and Commercial/Retail Development a	
Construction Markets	
Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants	
Approval of the Bonds.	
Environmental Regulations	
Extreme Weather Events	
Infectious Disease Outlook (COVID-19)	
Potential Effects of Oil Price Fluctuation on the Houston Area	
Changes in Tax Legislation	

Legal Opinions 72 No-Litigation Certificate 72 No Material Adverse Change 73 TAX MATTERS 73 Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds 74 Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations 75 VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS 75 OFFICIAL STATEMENT 75 General 75 Experts 76 Certification as to Official Statement 76 Updating of Official Statement 76 CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 76 Annual Reports 76 Event Notices. 77 Limitations and Amendments 77 Compliance With Prior Undertakings 78	LEGAL MATTERS	
No-Litigation Certificate 72 No Material Adverse Change 73 TAX MATTERS 73 Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds 74 Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations 75 VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS 75 OFFICIAL STATEMENT 75 General 75 Experts 76 Certification as to Official Statement 76 Updating of Official Statement 76 CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 76 Annual Reports 77 Availability of Information 77 Limitations and Amendments 77		
No Material Adverse Change73TAX MATTERS73Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds74Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations.75VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS75OFFICIAL STATEMENT.75General75Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77		
TAX MATTERS73Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds74Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations75VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS75OFFICIAL STATEMENT75General75Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77		
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations75VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS75OFFICIAL STATEMENT75General75Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports76Event Notices77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77		
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations.75VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS75OFFICIAL STATEMENT.75General75Experts.76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement.76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports76Event Notices.77Availability of Information.77Limitations and Amendments.77		
VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS 75 OFFICIAL STATEMENT 75 General 75 Experts 76 Certification as to Official Statement 76 Updating of Official Statement 76 CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 76 Annual Reports 76 Event Notices 77 Availability of Information 77 Limitations and Amendments 77		
General75Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports76Event Notices77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77		
General75Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports76Event Notices77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77	OFFICIAL STATEMENT	
Experts76Certification as to Official Statement76Updating of Official Statement76CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION76Annual Reports76Event Notices77Availability of Information77Limitations and Amendments77		
Certification as to Official Statement 76 Updating of Official Statement 76 CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 76 Annual Reports 76 Event Notices 77 Availability of Information 77 Limitations and Amendments 77		
Updating of Official Statement		
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION 76 Annual Reports 76 Event Notices 77 Availability of Information 77 Limitations and Amendments 77	Updating of Official Statement	
Annual Reports 76 Event Notices 77 Availability of Information 77 Limitations and Amendments 77		
Event Notices		
Availability of Information		
Limitations and Amendments77	Availability of Information	
	Limitations and Amendments	

APPENDIX A - LOCATION MAP APPENDIX B - INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS APPENDIX C - SPECIMEN OF MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement does not constitute, and is not authorized by the District for use in connection with, an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

All of the summaries of the statutes, orders, resolutions, contracts, audited financial statements, and engineering and other related reports set forth in the Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions, and reference is made to such documents, copies of which are available from Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Phoenix Tower, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas 77027 upon payment of duplication costs.

This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates, assumptions and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates, assumptions, or matters of opinion, or that they will be realized. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. However, the District has agreed to keep this Official Statement current by amendment or sticker to reflect material changes in the affairs of the District and, to the extent that information actually comes to its attention, the other matters described in the Official Statement until delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters (as defined herein), and thereafter only as described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT - Updating of Official Statement."

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Neither the District nor the Underwriters make any representations as to the accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the information supplied by The Depository Trust Company for use in this Official Statement.

This Official Statement contains "forward-looking" statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which generally can be identified with words or phrases such as "anticipates," "believes," "could," "estimates," "expects," "foresees," "may," "predict," "should," "will" or other words or phrases of similar import. All statements included in this Official Statement that any person expects or anticipates will, should or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements. These statements are based on assumptions and analyses made in light of experience and perceptions of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments as well as other factors the District believes are appropriate in the circumstances. However, whether actual results and developments conform with expectations and predictions is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including, without limitation, the information discussed under "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS" in this Official Statement, as well as additional factors beyond the District's control. The important investment considerations and assumptions described under that caption and elsewhere herein could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statement. All of the forward-looking statements made in this Official Statement are qualified by these cautionary statements.

Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM" or the "Insurer") makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, BAM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding BAM supplied by BAM and presented under the heading "BOND INSURANCE" and "APPENDIX C - SPECIMEN OF MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY."

SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS

Underwriting

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. and RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC") (together referred to herein as the "Underwriters") have agreed, pursuant to a Bond Purchase Agreement, to purchase the Bonds from the District for \$3,238,268.90 (an amount equal to the principal amount of the Bonds, less an Underwriters' discount of \$24,870.80, plus a net original issue premium on the Bonds of \$58,139.70), plus accrued interest on the Bonds to the date of delivery. The obligation of the Underwriters to purchase the Bonds is subject to the conditions contained in the Bond Purchase Agreement. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Bonds into unit investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the public offering price stated on the inside cover page hereof. The initial offering price may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

RBC has provided the following information for inclusion in this Official Statement: RBC and its respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, that may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, municipal advisory, brokerage, and asset management. In the ordinary course of business, RBC and its respective affiliates may actively trade debt and, if applicable, equity securities (or related derivative securities) and provide financial instruments (which may include bank loans, credit support or interest rate swaps). RBC and its respective affiliates may engage in transactions for their own accounts involving the securities and instruments made the subject of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBC and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and publish independent research views in respect of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBC and its respective affiliates may make a market in credit default swaps with respect to municipal securities in the future.

Prices and Marketability

The delivery of the Bonds is conditioned upon the receipt by the District of a certificate executed and delivered by the Underwriters on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds stating the prices at which a substantial amount of the Bonds of each maturity have been sold to the public. For this purpose, the term "public" shall not include any person who is a bond house, broker, or similar person acting in the capacity of underwriter or wholesaler. Otherwise, the District has no understanding with the Underwriters regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over trading of the Bonds after a bona fide offering of the Bonds is made by the Underwriters at the yields specified on the inside cover page. Information concerning reoffering yields or prices is the responsibility of the Underwriters.

The District has no control over the trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no guarantee that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. In such a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price of utility district bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional municipal entities, as bonds of such entities are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

The prices and other terms respecting the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters after the Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial offering price, including sales to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts. IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Securities Laws

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided thereunder. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdictions. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds should not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

BOND INSURANCE

Bond Insurance Policy

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as an exhibit to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

Build America Mutual Assurance Company

BAM is a New York domiciled mutual insurance corporation and is licensed to conduct financial guaranty insurance business in all fifty states of the United States and the District of Columbia. BAM provides credit enhancement products solely to issuers in the U.S. public finance markets. BAM will only insure obligations of states, political subdivisions, integral parts of states or political subdivisions or entities otherwise eligible for the exclusion of income under section 115 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. No member of BAM is liable for the obligations of BAM. The address of the principal executive offices of BAM is: 200 Liberty Street, 27th Floor, New York, New York 10281, its telephone number is: 212-235-2500, and its website is located at: www.buildamerica.com. BAM is licensed and subject to regulation as a financial guaranty insurance corporation under the laws of the State of New York and in particular Articles 41 and 69 of the New York Insurance Law.

BAM's financial strength is rated "AA/Stable" by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"). An explanation of the significance of the rating and current reports may be obtained from S&P at www.standardandpoors.com. The rating of BAM should be evaluated independently. The rating reflects the S&P's current assessment of the creditworthiness of BAM and its ability to pay claims on its policies of insurance. The above rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such rating is subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by S&P, including withdrawal initiated at the request of BAM in its sole discretion. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the above rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. BAM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of the Bonds on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Policy), and BAM does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the Bonds, nor does it guarantee that the rating on the Bonds will not be revised or withdrawn.

Capitalization of BAM

BAM's total admitted assets, total liabilities, and total capital and surplus, as of March 31, 2021 and as prepared in accordance with statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the New York State Department of Financial Services were \$477.7 million, \$156.4 million and \$321.3 million, respectively.

BAM is party to a first loss reinsurance treaty that provides first loss protection up to a maximum of 15% of the par amount outstanding for each policy issued by BAM, subject to certain limitations and restrictions.

BAM's most recent Statutory Annual Statement, which has been filed with the New York State Insurance Department and posted on BAM's website at www.buildamerica.com, is incorporated herein by reference and may be obtained, without charge, upon request to BAM at its address provided above (Attention: Finance Department). Future financial statements will similarly be made available when published

BAM makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, BAM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding BAM, supplied by BAM and presented under the heading "BOND INSURANCE."

Additional Information Available from BAM

Credit Insights Videos. For certain BAM-insured issues, BAM produces and posts a brief Credit Insights video that provides a discussion of the obligor and some of the key factors BAM's analysts and credit committee considered when approving the credit for insurance. The Credit Insights videos are easily accessible on BAM's website at www.buildamerica.com/videos. (The preceding website address is provided for convenience of reference only. Information available at such address is not incorporated herein by reference.)

Credit Profiles. Prior to the pricing of bonds that BAM has been selected to insure, BAM may prepare a pre-sale Credit Profile for those bonds. These pre-sale Credit Profiles provide information about the sector designation (e.g. general obligation, sales tax); a preliminary summary of financial information and key ratios; and demographic and economic data relevant to the obligor, if available. Subsequent to closing, for any offering that includes bonds insured by BAM, any pre-sale Credit Profile will be updated and superseded by a final Credit Profile to include information about the gross par insured by CUSIP, maturity and coupon. BAM pre-sale and final Credit Profiles are easily accessible on BAM's website at www.buildamerica.com/credit-profiles. BAM will produce a Credit Profile for all bonds insured by BAM, whether or not a pre-sale Credit Profile has been prepared for such bonds. (The preceding website address is provided for convenience of reference only. Information available at such address is not incorporated herein by reference.)

Disclaimers. The Credit Profiles and the Credit Insights videos and the information contained therein are not recommendations to purchase, hold or sell securities or to make any investment decisions. Credit-related and other analyses and statements in the Credit Profiles and the Credit Insights videos are statements of opinion as of the date expressed, and BAM assumes no responsibility to update the content of such material. The Credit Profiles and Credit Insight videos are prepared by BAM; they have not been reviewed or approved by the issuer of or the underwriter for the Bonds, and the issuer and underwriter assume no responsibility for their content.

BAM receives compensation (an insurance premium) for the insurance that it is providing with respect to the Bonds. Neither BAM nor any affiliate of BAM has purchased, or committed to purchase, any of the Bonds, whether at the initial offering or otherwise.

BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS

In the event of default of the payment of principal or interest with respect to the Bonds when all or some becomes due, any owner of the Bonds shall have a claim under the Policy for such payments.

In the event the Insurer is unable to make payment of principal and interest as such payments become due under the Policy, the Bonds are payable solely from the moneys received pursuant to the applicable bond documents. In the event the Insurer becomes obligated to make payments with respect to the Bonds, no assurance is given that such event will not adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds.

The long-term ratings on the Bonds are dependent in part on the financial strength of the Insurer and its claim paying ability. The Insurer's financial strength and claims paying ability are predicated upon a number of factors which could change over time. No assurance is given that the long-term ratings of the Insurer and of the ratings on the Bonds insured by the Insurer will not be subject to downgrade and such event could adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds. See "BOND INSURANCE" and "RATINGS" herein.

The obligations of the Insurer are contractual obligations and in an event of default by the Insurer, the remedies available may be limited by applicable bankruptcy law or state law related to insolvency of insurance companies.

Neither the District nor the Underwriters have made independent investigation into the claims paying ability of the Insurer and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of the Insurer is given. Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should carefully consider the ability of the District to pay principal and interest on the Bonds and the claims paying ability of the Insurer, particularly over the life of the investment. See "BOND INSURANCE" herein for further information provided by the Insurer and the Policy, which includes further instructions for obtaining current financial information concerning the Insurer.

RATINGS

The Bonds are expected to receive an insured rating of "AA" (stable outlook) from S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, based upon the issuance of the Policy by the Insurer at the time of delivery of the Bonds. The underlying credit rating of the Bonds assigned by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") is "A3."

An explanation of the significance of the foregoing ratings may only be obtained from S&P and Moody's. The foregoing ratings express only the view of S&P and Moody's at the time the ratings are given. Furthermore, a security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. There is no assurance that the ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P and Moody's, if, in any of their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward change in or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

The District is not aware of any ratings assigned the Bonds other than the ratings of S&P and Moody's. See "BOND INSURANCE" and "BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS."

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

The following material is a summary of certain information contained herein and is qualified in its entirety by the detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement.

THE BONDS

The	Issuer	 	•••••	 	 •••••

The Issue.....

Book-Entry-Only System.....

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278 (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, is located in Harris County, Texas. See "THE DISTRICT."

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021, in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,205,000 are dated June 1, 2021. Interest accrues from June 1, 2021, and is payable on September 1, 2021 (three-month interest payment), and on each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. An aggregate of \$2,995,000 of the Bonds are issued as serial bonds maturing on September 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2030, both inclusive, 2037 and 2038, in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. \$210,000 of the Bonds are issued as term bonds (collectively, the "Term Bonds"), maturing on September 1, 2036. The Bonds are issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in the denomination of \$5,000 each, or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds, including the Term Bonds, scheduled to mature on and after September 1, 2027, are subject to redemption, in whole or in part, prior to their scheduled maturities, on September 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter at the option of the District. Upon redemption, the Bonds will be payable at a price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds, or portions thereof, so called for redemption, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition to being subject to optional redemption, the Term Bonds are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on September 1 in the year and in the amounts as more completely described in this Official Statement. The Bonds will be issued pursuant to a Bond Resolution (the "Bond Resolution") adopted by the Board of Directors of the District. The Bonds are being issued under the authority of Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code, as amended.

The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC (defined herein), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar (hereinafter defined) to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System").

Source of Payment..... Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. See "THE BONDS -Source of Payment," "TAX DATA - Tax Rate Calculations," and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Maximum Impact on District Tax Rates." The Bonds are obligations of the District, and are not obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, Texas, the City of Houston, Texas, or any entity other than the District. Other Characteristics The Bonds are issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in the denomination of \$5,000 each, or any integral multiple thereof. Use of Bond Proceeds Proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, together with other lawfully available funds of the District, will be applied to refund \$2,325,000 in principal amount of the District's Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Bonds") and \$715,000 in principal amount of the District's Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Refunding Bonds"). The Series 2014 Bonds and Series 2014 Refunding Bonds that are being refunded by the Bonds are hereinafter referred to as the "Refunded Bonds." The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds will also be used to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. The Refunded Bonds will be redeemed on their redemption date, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest from funds to be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds"). The sale of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds will (i) reduce the District's debt service payments, and (ii) provide present value savings in the District's debt service. The District has previously issued Unlimited Tax Bonds, Payment Record..... Series 1994 (the "Series 1994 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1996 (the "Series 1996 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1998 (the "Series 1998 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2003 (the "Series 2003 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2009 (the "Series 2009 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010 (the "Series 2010 Bonds"), the Series 2014 Bonds, Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds") and Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 Bonds"). The District has also issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Series 2004 Refunding Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 (the "Series 2013 Refunding Bonds"), the Series 2014 Refunding Bonds, Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series

2015 (the "Series 2015 Refunding Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2018 (the "Series 2018 Refunding Bonds") and Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Series 2020 Refunding Bonds") to refund certain outstanding bonds of the District. Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to all of such bonds previously issued by the District as the "Prior Bonds." The

	District has never defaulted in the timely payment of principal of or interest on the Prior Bonds. As of March 2, 2021, the principal amount of the Prior Bonds that has not been previously retired by the District is \$50,335,000 (the "Outstanding Bonds"). After issuance of the Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the District's Outstanding Bonds not heretofore paid by the District, less the Refunded Bonds, will be \$47,295,000 (the "Remaining Outstanding Bonds") and the aggregate principal amount of the District's bonded indebtedness, including the Bonds, will be \$50,500,000. In addition to the components of the System that the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE DONDS. Artherite for hereene"
	BONDS - Authority for Issuance," and - "Issuance of Additional Debt," "THE SYSTEM," and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt."
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations	The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax- exempt obligations" within the meaning of Section 265(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. See "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations."
Authorized But Unissued Bonds	\$19,165,000 bonds for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities and \$77,816,132.65 for refunding purposes will remain authorized but unissued after issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" and - "Issuance of Additional Debt," "THE SYSTEM" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS -Future Debt."
Municipal Bond Insurance	Build America Mutual Assurance Company ("BAM"). See "BOND INSURANCE" and "BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS."
Municipal Bond Rating	S&P Global Ratings (BAM Insured) "AA" (stable outlook). Moody's Investors Service. (Underlying) "A3." See "BOND INSURANCE" and "RATINGS."
Legal Opinions	Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS."
Verification Agent	Robert Thomas CPA, LLC. See "VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS."
Т	HE DISTRICT

Description

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, created by Order of the Texas Water Commission, the predecessor of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") on March 27, 1985. The District contains approximately 1,230.1986 acres of land. The

Authority

Development and Home Construction.....

District is located entirely within Harris County, Texas, and entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas (the "City"), except for approximately 59.77 acres that lie within the corporate boundaries of the City of Humble, Texas. The District is located approximately twenty miles northeast of the central business district of the City, approximately five miles east of U.S. Highway 59. The District is composed of multiple tracts of land, with the eastern portion of the District generally bounded on the south by Will Clayton Parkway, on the north by Atascocita Road, and on the east by Timber Forest Drive. Five tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the north by Will Clayton Parkway, on the west by Wilson Road and on the south by Atascocita Road. Two other tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the north by Atascocita Road, on the west by Rehab Road and on the east by Woodland Hills Drive. Two additional tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the south by Will Clayton Parkway, on the west by Wilson Road and on the east by Woodland Hills Drive. See "APPENDIX A - LOCATION MAP."

The rights, powers, privileges, authority and functions of the District are established by Article XVI, Section 59 of the Constitution of the State of Texas and the general laws of the State of Texas pertaining to municipal utility districts, particularly Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended. See "THE DISTRICT - General."

Development and home construction accomplished in the District to date include the completion of the development of 3,203 single family residential lots, and 3,177 homes, including 22 homes under construction (see "BUILDERS" below). In addition, a day care center, an office building, warehouses, two medical treatment and care facilities, and other retail and commercial enterprises, including gas stations, restaurants, auto parts and repair shops, a strip center, a boat storage facility, a bank, a convenience store, a hardware store and a car wash aggregating approximately 342,060 square feet of building area have been constructed on approximately 41.4 acres of land within the District. The 241-unit Park at Tour 18 Apartments ("Tour 18 Apartments") have been constructed on approximately 9.03 acres within the District. An approximately 15,000 square foot office building is currently under construction on approximately 3 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately October 2021, and an approximately 8,000 square foot medical clinic is currently under construction on approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately June 2021.

According to the District's Engineer, underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving have been constructed to serve the aforementioned total of 3,203 single family residential lots on approximately 690.91 acres platted as Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 1 through 4, and Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2.

The District also contains unrestricted reserves aggregating (i) approximately 73.89 acres that have been developed for multi-family residential or commercial usage consisting of (a) approximately 23.74 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 1, (b) approximately 39.51 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 2, on approximately 3 acres of which an approximately 15,000 square foot office building is currently under construction, and on approximately 1.2 acres of which an approximately 8,000 square foot medical clinic is currently under construction, (c) approximately 10.64 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 3, including an aggregate of approximately 17.14 acres of street rights of way located in such sections, (ii) approximately 63.19 total acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive, on approximately 9.03 acres of which the 241-unit Tour 18 Apartments have been constructed, approximately 10.57 acres of which are expected to be developed for future multi-family residential usage, approximately 13.60 acres of which are expected to be developed for future commercial usage and the remaining approximately 30.0 acres of which are contained within storm water detention facilities and pipeline or electrical easements, and (iii) approximately 33.14 additional acres of land used for storm water detention facilities. According to the District's Engineer, underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving to serve all of such unrestricted reserves have been constructed to (or are in close proximity to) the perimeters of the tracts which they serve. See "FUTURE DEVELOPMENT."

Approximately 365.94 acres of land located in the District, exclusive of certain easements, rights-of-way, and other land not available for development, are currently undeveloped. Approximately 3.40 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by WP70, LP (defined below under the caption "Developers and Other Principal Land Owners"). Humble Independent School District owns 59.77 acres of land located within the District which property is exempt from taxation by the District and on which it is constructing two schools. Approximately 14.45 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KB Home (defined below under the caption "Developers and Other Principal Land Owners"). It is anticipated that KB Home will develop such currently undeveloped acreage in the future as Villages at Tour 18, Section 3 (approximately 50 single-family residential lots). Approximately 64.13 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Waste Management, Inc. ("WM") (defined below under the caption "Developers and Other Principal Land Owners"). WM has submitted a conceptual site plan to the district and a utility capacity commitment request that indicate the development of the tract is also described in such section.

As is reflected on the District's 2020 tax roll, approximately 159.71 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Rancho Del Austin Partners, L.P. ("RDA"). Approximately 10.52 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KTB Holdings LP ("KTB"), which are expected to be used for future commercial development. The remaining acres that are available for future development are owned by multiple other parties, none of which has reported any definitive development plan to the District covering any of such acres. Since no party, including WP70, KB Home, WM, RDA or KTB has any obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken in the District in addition to the development undertaken therein to date, nor can the District represent the ultimate utilization of such currently undeveloped land. The District is unaware of any specific development or construction of above ground improvements planned for any of the reserves located in Timber Forest, Sections 1 through 3 or the acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive described above in addition to the development that has been undertaken and the improvements that have been constructed or are under construction therein to date. The balance of the land within the District is located within street and drainage rights-ofway, District plant sites, or is otherwise not available for residential or commercial development. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments," "FUTURE DEVELOPMENT" and "TAX DATA- Principal 2020 Taxpayers."

The District financed the underground water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities to serve Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3. Woodland Pines. Sections 1 through 10. Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Section 1 through 4, Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2, off-site water distribution to serve Woodland Pines; a wastewater treatment plant expansion; wastewater collection and detention facilities to serve Villages at Tour 18; clearing and grubbing of Villages at Tour 18, Section 1; water supply and storage facilities, a wastewater treatment plant and lift station, clearing and grubbing serving Villages at Tour 18, Section 2; stormwater pollution prevention plans for Atascocita Trace, Sections 4 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 2 through 4, Villages at Tour 18, Section 2, and Woodland Pines, Sections 9 and 10; the remaining costs of a 12-inch water line along Will Clayton Parkway, Phases 1, 1-A and 2; and a 16-inch water line along Atascocita Road, Phases 1 and 2; Wastewater Treatment Plant Expansion; and land acquisition costs for the detention basin for Villages at Tour 18 and Phase 1 Water Line/Joint Use Easements, and other facilities that are described in this Official Statement under the caption "THE SYSTEM" with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. In addition to the components of the System that the

District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt" and - "Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt" and "THE SYSTEM."

The developer of Atascocita Trace (see "Development and Home Construction" above) is Élan Development, L.P. ("Élan"), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Élan, L.C., a Texas limited liability corporation. Élan has completed the development of Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6 (611 single-family residential lots on approximately 114.93 acres) located within the District. Anglia Homes is constructing homes in Atascocita Trace as is described below under the caption "Builders." Élan owns no additional land located within the District.

The developer of Villages at Tour 18, Section 2 (21 singlefamily residential lots) located within the District (see "Development and Home Construction" above) is KB Home Lone Star, Inc. ("KB Home"). KB Home is constructing homes in Villages at Tour 18, Section 2 as is described below under the caption "Builders." KB Home owns approximately 14.45 acres of land located within the District that are planned as future Villages of Tour 18, Section 3 (50 single-family residential lots). However, since KB Home has no obligation to the District to develop Villages of Tour 18, Section 3, the District cannot represent that the development thereof will be undertaken.

The owner of approximately 63.19 acres of land located within the District that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive that have been provided underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving to the perimeter thereof was Austofield Partners No. I, Ltd., ("Austofield") a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Austofield No. I, LLC, a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour. ATA Development, LP ("ATA") a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is ATA GP Developers, L.L.C., a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour, developed such land on behalf of Austofield. Austofield has sold approximately 10.57 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future multi-family development to Creekstone Developments, Inc. ("Creekstone"). Austofield has sold approximately 9.03 of such acres being utilized for future multi-family development to The Park at Tour 18 LLC ("Tour 18"), on which the 241-unit Tour 18 Apartments have been constructed. Austofield has conveyed approximately 13.60 of such acres expected to be developed for future commercial usage to Atasca Lake

Developers and Other Principal Land Owners..... Partners No I Ltd. ("ALP"), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Atasca Lake No I, L.L.C., a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour. The remaining approximately 30.0 of such acres are contained within storm water detention facilities, pipeline or electrical easements (see "Development and Home Construction" above). ATA and Austofield do not own any property in the District. Since ALP has no obligation to the District to undertake any development of the approximately 13.60 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future commercial development that are owned by ALP; Creekstone has no obligation to the District to undertake any development of the approximately 10.57 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future multi-family residential development that are owned by Creekstone; and since no party, including ALP, Creekstone or Tour 18, has any obligation to the District to undertake or complete the construction of any above-ground improvements on any of such land, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such land in addition to the development undertaken thereon to date, and cannot represent that any above-ground multi-family residential, commercial or other above-ground improvements will be constructed or completed on any of such land.

The owner of approximately 64.13 currently undeveloped acres of land located within the District (see "Development and Home Construction" above) is Waste Management, Inc. ("WM"). WM has submitted a conceptual site plan to the district and a utility capacity commitment request that indicate the development of the tract as a maintenance shop, container shop, office and truck washing site. The District cannot predict the ultimate usage of the tract or whether the tract will be developed.

The owner of approximately 3.40 currently undeveloped acres of land located within the District that are available for future development is WP70, LP ("WP70"). However, WP70 has no obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such undeveloped acres.

Humble Independent School District owns 59.77 acres of land located within the District which property is exempt from taxation by the District and on which it is constructing two schools.

As is reflected on the District's 2020 tax rolls, approximately 159.71 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Rancho Del Austin Partners, L.P. ("RDA"). Approximately 10.52 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KTB Holdings LP ("KTB"), which are expected to be used for future commercial development. The remaining acres that are available for future development are owned by multiple other parties, none of which has reported any definitive development plan to the District covering any of such acres.

Since none of RDA or any of such other parties has any obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such currently undeveloped acres.

Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to Élan, KB Home, and Tour 18 as the "Developers."

According to Élan, homes which Anglia Homes is currently constructing in Atascocita Trace range in size from approximately 1,169 to 2,099 square feet of living area and in sales price from approximately \$170,990 to \$207,990.

According to KB Home, homes which it is currently constructing in Villages of Tour 18 range in size from approximately 2,321 to 4,307 square feet of living area and in sales price from approximately \$215,001 to \$482,000.

Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to Anglia Homes and KB Home as the "Builders."

The World Health Organization has declared a pandemic following the outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus (the "Pandemic"), which is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. As described herein under "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Infectious Disease Outlook (COVID-19)," federal, state and local governments have all taken actions to respond to the Pandemic, including disaster declarations by both the President of the United States and the Governor of Texas. Such actions are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects economic growth within Texas.

Since the disaster declarations were made, the Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets locally and globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic conditions and financial markets worldwide and within Texas.

Such adverse economic conditions, if they continue, could result in declines in the demand for residential and commercial property in the Houston area and could reduce or negatively affect property values and homebuilding activity within the District. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available, but are as of dates and for periods partially prior to the

Builders

Infectious Disease Outlook (COVID-19)

economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the economic impact of the Pandemic on the District's financial condition.

INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD REVIEW THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT BEFORE MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INCLUDING PARTICULARLY THE SECTION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ENTITLED "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS."

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

2020 Assessed Valuation (As of January 1, 2020) See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES"	\$	625,217,799 (a)
Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021 (As of March 1, 2021) See "TAX DATA" and "TAXING PROCEDURES"	\$	695,223,634 (b)
Direct Debt:		
Remaining Outstanding Bonds (As of March 2, 2021)	\$	47,295,000
The Bonds Total	\$	$\frac{3,205,000}{50,500,000}$ (c)
Estimated Overlapping Debt	\$	34,466,067
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt	\$	84,966,067
Direct Debt Ratio		
: as a percentage of 2020 Assessed Valuation		8.08 %
: as a percentage of Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021		7.26 %
Direct and Overlapping Debt Ratio		
: as a percentage of 2020 Assessed Valuation		13.59 %
: as a percentage of Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021		12.22 %
Debt Service Fund Balance Estimated as of the Date of Delivery of the Bonds	\$	5,996,492 (d)
General Fund Balance as of April 1, 2021	\$	8,380,482
2020 Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation		
Debt Service Tax	\$	0.59
Maintenance Tax Total	\$	$\frac{0.25}{0.84}$ (e)
	Ψ	0.01 (0)
Average Percentage of Total Tax Collections (2010-2019) as of March 31, 2021		99.87 %
Percentage of Tax Collections of 2020 Levy as of March 31, 2021		
(In process of collection)		97.62 %
Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds and the		
Remaining Outstanding Bonds (2021-2037)	\$	3,291,234
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds and the		
Remaining Outstanding Bonds (2037)	\$	3,388,669
		, ,
Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Average Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds (2021-2037) at 95% Tax Collections		
Based Upon 2020 Assessed Valuation	\$	0.56
Based Upon Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021	\$ \$	0.50
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		

Tax Rate per \$100 of Assessed Valuation Required to Pay Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds (2037) at 95% Tax Collections		
Based Upon 2020 Assessed Valuation Based Upon Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021	\$ \$	0.58 0.52
Number of Single Family Residences (including 22 homes that are under construction) (See "BUILDERS").		3,177
Completed Commercial Improvements - Approximately 342,060 Square Feet of Building Are (See "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION.")	a	
Commercial Improvements Currently Under Construction - an Approximately 15,000 Square and an Approximately 8,000 Square Foot Medical Clinic (See "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION.")	Foot Office	e Building

Completed Multi-Family Residential Improvements - 241-Unit Park at Tour 18 Apartments (See "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION.")

- (a) As of January 1, 2020, and comprises the District's 2020 tax roll. All property located in the District is valued on the tax rolls by the Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") at 100% of assessed value as of January 1 of each year. The District's tax roll is certified by the Harris County Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board"). See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (b) Provided by the Appraisal Districts for informational purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District as of March 1, 2021, and includes estimates of value resulting from the development and construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2020, through December 31, 2020. The valuation of such additional improvements constructed from January 1, 2020, through December 31, 2020, which will be included in the District's 2021 tax roll, may vary significantly from this estimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District property for 2021. Moreover, the valuation of such additional improvements 1, 2021, through February 28, 2021, which will be included in the District's 2021, through February 28, 2021, which will be included in the District's 2022. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (c) See "DISTRICT DEBT." In addition to the water distribution, wastewater collection, storm drainage/detention facilities that the District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS Issuance of Additional Debt," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS Future Debt" and "THE SYSTEM."
- (d) Neither Texas law nor the Bond Resolution requires the District to maintain any particular sum in the Debt Service Fund. Such fund balance reflects the timely payment by the District of its debt service requirements on the Outstanding Bonds that were due on March 1, 2021, and the contribution by the District of \$2,000 to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The District's remaining debt service payments for 2021, which are due on September 1, 2021, total \$2,330,700, and consist of the payment of interest on the Remaining Outstanding Bonds and a three-month interest payment and a principal payment on the Bonds.
- (e) The District levied a debt service tax in the amount of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation and a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020. As is enumerated in this Official Statement under the caption "TAX DATA Estimated Overlapping Taxes," the aggregate of the 2020 tax levies of all overlapping taxing units which levy taxes upon property located in the District, plus the District's 2020 rate, is \$3.036043. Such aggregate levies are higher than the aggregate tax levies of many municipal utility districts in the Houston

metropolitan area, including the area of the District, but are within the range of the aggregate levies of municipal utility districts in the Houston metropolitan area and the area of the District which are in stages of development comparable with the District. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments."

\$3,205,000 HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 278 UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS SERIES 2021

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement provides certain information with respect to the issuance by Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278 (the "District") of its Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, the general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapters 49 and 54, Texas Water Code, as amended, and Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and a resolution authorizing issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Resolution") adopted by the Board of Directors of the District (the "Board").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the plan of financing, and certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Phoenix Tower, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas 77027, upon payment of duplication costs. Certain capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Bond Resolution, except as otherwise indicated herein.

THE BONDS

General

The Bonds are dated and bear interest from June 1, 2021, with interest payable on September 1, 2021 (three-month interest payment), and on each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. An aggregate of \$2,995,000 of the Bonds are issued as serial bonds maturing on September 1 in each of the years 2021 through 2030, both inclusive, 2037 and 2038, in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. \$210,000 of the Bonds are issued as term bonds (collectively, the "Term Bonds"), maturing on September 1, 2036. The Bonds are issued in fully registered form, without coupons, in the denomination of \$5,000 each, or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the paying agent/registrar, initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in Dallas, Texas, or any successor paying agent/registrar (the "Paying Agent," "Paying Agent/Registrar," or "Registrar to Registered Owners as shown on the records of the Registrar ("Registered Owners") at the close of business on the 15th calendar day of the month next preceding the interest payment date (the "Record Date").

Book-Entry-Only System

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, ("DTC") while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Financial Advisor believe the source of such information to be reliable, but neither of the District or the Financial Advisor takes any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Moreinformation about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC, and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to Registered Owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and, (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to Registered Owners under the Bond Resolution will be given only to DTC.

Record Date

The record date for payment of the interest on any regularly scheduled interest payment date is defined as the 15th day of the month (whether or not a business day) preceding such interest payment date.

Assignments, Transfers and Exchanges

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned only on the registration books of the Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Registrar. Any Bond may be transferred or exchanged upon its presentment and surrender at the office of the Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the Registered Owner. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the request in proper form to transfer or exchange the Bonds. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount or maturity amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. Neither the District nor the Registrar is required (1) to transfer or exchange any Bond during a period beginning at the opening of business on a Record Date and ending at the close of business on the next succeeding interest payment date, or (2) to transfer or exchange any Bond selected for redemption in whole or in part within thirty (30) calendar days of the redemption date. The District has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds upon surrender of the mutilated Bonds, or receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss or theft and receipt by the District and the Registrar of security or indemnity to keep them harmless. The District will require payment of taxes, governmental charges and other expenses in connection with any such replacement.

Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption

The Bonds, including the Term Bonds, maturing on and after September 1, 2027, shall be subject to redemption and payment at the option of the District, in whole or from time to time in part, on September 1, 2026, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Mandatory Redemption

The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by the District by lot or other customary method of random selection prior to scheduled maturity on September 1 in the years and in the amounts set forth below, subject to reduction by the amount of any prior optional redemption or cancellation, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

\$210,000 Term Bonds Maturing on September 1, 2036 <u>Mandatory Redemption Dates</u> <u>Principal Amount</u>

September 1, 2031	\$35,000
September 1, 2032	35,000
September 1, 2033	35,000
September 1, 2034	35,000
September 1, 2035	35,000
September 1, 2036 (maturity)	35,000

On or before 30 days prior to each Mandatory Redemption date set forth above, the Registrar shall (i) determine the principal amount of such Term Bonds that must be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, after taking into account deliveries for cancellation and optional redemptions as more fully provided for below, (ii) select, by lot or other customary method of random selection, the Term Bonds or portions of Term Bonds of such maturity to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, and (iii) give notice of such redemption as provided in the Bond Resolution. The principal amount of Term Bonds of a particular maturity to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption of the District, by the principal amount of Term Bonds of such maturity, which, by the 45th day prior to such Mandatory Redemption Date, either has been purchased in the open market and delivered or tendered for cancellation by or on behalf of the District to the Registrar or optionally redeemed and which, in either case, has not previously been made the basis for a reduction under this sentence.

Notice of any redemption will be given by the Registrar at least thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date by sending such notice by first class mail to the Registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the bond register.

If fewer than all of the Bonds are optionally redeemed at any time, the particular maturities and amounts of Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the District in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within any one maturity. If fewer than all of the Bonds within a certain maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall designate the Bonds within such maturity to be redeemed by method of random selection (or by DTC in accordance with its procedures while the Bonds are in book-entry-only form). In the event the book-entry-only system is discontinued, the Registered Owner of any Bond, all or a portion of which has been called for redemption, shall be required to present same to the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price on the portion of the Bond so called for redemption and issuance of a new Bond in the principal amount equal to the portion of such Bond not redeemed.

Replacement of Registrar

Provision is made in the Bond Resolution for replacement of the Registrar. If the Registrar is replaced by the District, the new paying agent/registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Registrar. In order to act as Registrar for the Bonds, any paying agent/registrar selected by the District shall be a national or state banking institution, organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any State, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers, and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Authority for Issuance

District voters have authorized the issuance of \$80,400,000 unlimited tax refunding bonds for the purpose of refunding outstanding bonds of the District. The Bonds constitute the seventh issue of unlimited tax refunding bonds authorized by such elections. After sale of the Bonds, a total of \$77,816,132.65 principal amount of bonds for refunding purposes will remain authorized but unissued. The Bonds are issued by the District pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution; Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution; Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended; and Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Source of Payment

The Bonds (together with the Remaining Outstanding Bonds, as defined herein, and such additional tax bonds as may hereafter be issued by the District) are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. In the Bond Resolution, the District covenants to levy a sufficient tax to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds, with full allowance being made for delinquencies, costs of collections, and Registrar fees. Tax proceeds, after deduction for collection costs, will be placed in the debt service fund and used solely to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds, on such additional bonds payable from taxes which may be issued, and Registrar fees.

The Bonds are obligations of the District and are not the obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, the City of Houston, or any entity other than the District.

Issuance of Additional Debt

The District may issue additional bonds, with the approval of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ" or "Commission"), necessary to provide improvements and facilities consistent with the purposes for which the District was created. The District's voters have authorized the issuance of \$80,400,000 unlimited tax bonds for construction of water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities, and could authorize additional amounts. Following the issuance of the Bonds, \$19,165,000 unlimited tax bonds for construction of water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities will remain authorized but unissued for such purpose. The District's voters also have authorized \$80,400,000 unlimited tax bonds for refunding purposes, \$77,816,132.65 of which remain unissued after the issuance of the Bonds. The Bond Resolution imposes no limitation on the amount of additional parity bonds which may be issued by the District (if authorized by the District's voters and approved by the Board and the TCEQ.) In the opinion of the District's consulting engineer, BGE, Inc. (the "Engineer"), the remaining \$19,165,000 authorized bonds which remain unissued after the sale of the Bonds, plus available surplus funds, may not be adequate to finance the acquisition or construction of all water, wastewater and drainage facilities necessary to provide service to all of the developable, undeveloped portions of the District. In order for the District to issue bonds in an amount greater than the \$19,165,000 that is currently authorized, the District would be required to obtain voter authorization to issue additional bonds at an election held for such purpose. The District cannot predict the outcome of such election if it is called. The District makes no representation that any future development will be undertaken in the District. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with portions of the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS -Authority for Issuance" and - "Issuance of Additional Debt," "THE SYSTEM," and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt."

The Bond Resolution imposes no limitation on the amount of additional parity bonds which may be authorized for issuance by the District's voters or the amount ultimately issued by the District.

The District also is authorized by statute to engage in fire-fighting activities, including the issuing of bonds payable from taxes for such purpose. Before the District could issue fire-fighting bonds payable from taxes, the following actions would be required: (a) authorization of a detailed master plan and bonds for such purpose by the qualified voters in the District; (b) approval of the master plan and issuance of bonds by the TCEQ; and (c) approval of bonds by the Attorney General of Texas. The District does not provide fire protection service, and the Board has not considered calling such an election at this time. Issuance of bonds for fire-fighting activities could dilute the investment security for the Bonds.

Financing Road Facilities

Pursuant to Chapter 54 of the Water Code, a municipal utility district may petition the TCEQ for the power to issue bonds supported by property taxes to finance roads. Before the District could issue such bonds, the District would be required to receive a grant of such power from the TCEQ, authorization from the District's voters to issue such bonds, and approval of the bonds by the Attorney General of Texas. The District has not considered filing an application to the TCEQ for "road powers" or calling such an election at this time. Issuance of bonds for roads could dilute the investment security for the Bonds.

Financing Recreational Facilities

The District is authorized to develop and finance with property taxes certain recreational facilities after a district election has been successfully held to approve the issuance of bonds payable from taxes and/or a maintenance tax to support recreational facilities.

The District is authorized to issue bonds payable from an ad valorem tax to pay for the development and maintenance of recreational facilities if (i) the District duly adopts a plan for the facilities; (ii) the bonds are authorized at an election; (iii) the bonds payable from any source do not exceed 1% of the value of the taxable property in the District at the time of issuance of the bonds, or an amount greater than the estimated cost of the plan, whichever amount is smaller; (iv) the District obtains any necessary governmental consents allowing the issuance of such bonds; (v) the issuance of the bonds is approved by the TCEQ in accordance with its rules with respect to same; and (vi) the bonds are approved by the Attorney General of Texas. The District may issue bonds for such purposes payable solely from net operating revenues without an election. In addition, the District is authorized to levy an operation and maintenance tax to support recreational facilities at a rate not to exceed 10 cents per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property in the District, after such tax is approved at an election. Said maintenance tax is in addition to any other maintenance tax authorized to be levied by the District.

The District has not called an election for such purposes but could do so in the future.

Issuance of bonds for recreational facilities could dilute the investment security for the Bonds.

No Arbitrage

The District certifies that based upon all facts and estimates now known or reasonably expected to be in existence on the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for, the District reasonably expects that the proceeds of the Bonds will not be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, to be "arbitrage bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulations prescribed thereunder. Furthermore, all officers, employees and agents of the District have been authorized and directed to provide certifications of facts and estimates that are material to the reasonable expectations of the District as of the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for. In particular, all or any officers of the District are authorized to certify to the facts and circumstances and reasonable expectations of the District on the date the Bonds are delivered and paid for regarding the amount and use of the proceeds of the Bonds. Moreover, the District covenants that it shall make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds, regulate

investment of proceeds of the Bonds and take such other and further actions and follow such procedures, including, without limitation, calculating the yield on the Bonds, as may be required so that the Bonds shall not become "arbitrage bonds" under the Code and the regulations prescribed from time to time thereunder.

Annexation

Under existing Texas law, since the District lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston (except for the 59.77 acres that lie within the corporate boundaries of the City of Humble), the District must conform to a City of Houston consent ordinance. Generally, the District may be annexed by the City of Houston without the District's consent, and the City cannot annex territory within the District unless it annexes the entire District; however, the City may not annex the District unless (i) such annexation has been approved by a majority of those voting in an election held for that purpose within the area to be annexed, and (ii) if the registered voters in the area to be annexed do not own more than 50 percent of the land in the area, a petition has been signed by more than 50 percent of the land owners consenting to the annexation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the described election and petition process does not apply during the term of a strategic partnership agreement between the City and the District specifying the procedures for full purpose annexation of all or a portion of the District. See "Strategic Partnership Agreement," below, for a description of the Estrategic Partnership Agreement between the City and the District.

If the District is annexed, the City of Houston will assume the District's assets and obligations (including the Bonds) and dissolve the District. Annexation of territory by the City of Houston is a policy-making matter within the discretion of the Mayor and City Council of the City of Houston, and therefore, the District makes no representation that the City of Houston will ever annex the District and assume its debt. Moreover, no representation is made concerning the ability of the City of Houston to make debt service payments should annexation occur.

Strategic Partnership Agreement

The District and the City of Houston (the "City") have entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement dated effective December 12, 2008 (the "SPA"), amended and restated on December 5, 2017, and further amended on December 11, 2019, pursuant to Chapter 43 of the Texas Local Government Code. The SPA provides for a "limited purpose annexation" for that portion of the District which is developed for retail and commercial purposes in order to apply certain City health, safety, planning and zoning ordinances within the District. Areas of residential development within the District are not subject to the limited purpose annexation. The SPA, as amended on December 11, 2019, also provides that the City will not annex the District for "full purposes" for at least thirty (30) years from the effective date of the SPA and then only if the District's Board of Directors requests such annexation. Also, as a condition to full purpose annexation, any unpaid reimbursement obligations due to a developer by the District for water, wastewater and drainage facilities must be assumed by the City to the maximum extent permitted by TCEQ rules.

As of the effective date of the SPA, the City is authorized to impose the one percent (1%) City sales and use tax within the portion of the District included in the limited purpose annexation. Such portion includes primarily the approximately 39.51 acres of retail and commercial development within the District. The City pays to the District an amount equal to one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of all sales and use tax revenue generated within such area of the District and received by the City from the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (the "Sales Tax Revenue"). Pursuant to State law, the District is authorized to use Sales Tax Revenue generated under the SPA for any lawful purpose. None of the anticipated Sales Tax Revenue is pledged toward the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds or the Remaining Outstanding Bonds.

Consolidation

The District has the legal authority to consolidate with other districts and, in connection therewith, to provide for the consolidation of its water and wastewater systems with the water and wastewater systems of the district or districts with which it is consolidating, subject to voter approval. In their consolidation agreement, the consolidating districts may agree to assume each other's bonds, notes and other obligations. If each district assumes the other's bonds, notes and other obligations, taxes may be levied uniformly on all taxable property within the consolidated district in payment of same. If the districts do not assume each other's bonds, notes and other obligations, each district's taxes are levied

on property in each of the original districts to pay said debts created by the respective original district as if no consolidation had taken place. No representation is made concerning whether the District will consolidate with any other district, but the District currently has no plans to do so.

Registered Owners' Remedies

Pursuant to Texas law, the Bond Resolution provides that, in the event the District defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when due, fails to make payments required by the Bond Resolution into the Debt Service Fund, or defaults in the observance or performance of any of the other covenants, conditions or obligations set forth in the Bond Resolution, any Registered Owner shall be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of competent jurisdiction compelling and requiring the District to make such payments or to observe and perform such covenants, obligations or conditions. Such right is in addition to other rights the Registered Owners may be provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners may seek a writ of mandamus requiring the District to observe and perform its covenants and obligations to levy adequate taxes to make such payments. Except for the remedy of mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not specifically provide for remedies to a Registered Owner in the event of a District default, nor does it provide for the appointment of a trustee to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. Even if the Registered Owners could obtain a judgment against the District, such a judgment could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on the property of the District or sell property within the District in order to pay the principal of or interest on the Bonds. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may be further limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. For example, a Chapter 9 bankruptcy proceeding by the District could delay or eliminate payment of principal or interest to the Registered Owners. See "Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners' Rights" below. Certain traditional legal remedies also may not be available.

Bankruptcy Limitation to Registered Owners' Rights

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may be limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. Subject to the requirements of Texas law, the District may voluntarily proceed under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 901-946, if the District: (1) is generally authorized to file for federal bankruptcy protection by State law; (2) is insolvent or unable to meet its debts as they mature; (3) desires to effect a plan to adjust such debts; and (4) has either obtained the agreement of or negotiated in good faith with its creditors or is unable to negotiate with its creditors because negotiation is impracticable. Under Texas law, a municipal utility district such as the District must obtain the approval of the TCEQ prior to filing for bankruptcy. The TCEQ must investigate the financial condition of the District and will authorize the District to proceed only if the TCEQ determines that the District has fully exercised its rights and powers under Texas law and remains unable to meet its debts and other obligations as they mature.

If the District decides in the future to proceed voluntarily under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, the District would develop and file a plan for the adjustment of its debts and the Bankruptcy Court would confirm the District's plan if: (1) the plan complies with the applicable provisions of the Federal Bankruptcy Code; (2) all payments to be made in connection with the plan are fully disclosed and reasonable; (3) the District is not prohibited by law from taking any action necessary to carry out the plan; (4) administrative expenses are paid in full; and (5) the plan is in the best interests of creditors and is feasible. If such a plan were confirmed by the bankruptcy court, it could, among other things, affect a Registered Owner by reducing or eliminating the amount of indebtedness, deferring or rearranging the debt service schedule, reducing or eliminating the interest rate, modifying or abrogating collateral or security arrangements, substituting (in whole or in part) other securities, and otherwise compromising and modifying the rights and remedies of such Registered Owner's claim against the District. The District may not be placed into bankruptcy involuntarily.

Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

The following is quoted from Section 49.186 of the Texas Water Code, and is applicable to the District:

"(a) All bonds, notes, and other obligations issued by a district shall be legal and authorized investments for all banks, trust companies, building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, insurance companies of all kinds and types, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for all interest and sinking funds and other public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic.

"(b) A district's bonds, notes, and other obligations are eligible and lawful security for all deposits of public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic, to the extent of the market value of the bonds, notes, and other obligations when accompanied by any unmatured interest coupons attached to them."

The Public Funds Collateral Act (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code) also provides that bonds of the District (including the Bonds) are eligible as collateral for public funds.

No representation is made that the Bonds will be suitable for or acceptable to financial or public entities for investment or collateral purposes. No representation is made concerning other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which apply to or which might be utilized by any of such persons or entities to limit the acceptability or suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes. Prospective purchasers are urged to carefully evaluate the investment quality of the Bonds as to the suitability or acceptability of the Bonds for investment or collateral purposes.

Defeasance

The Bond Resolution provides that the District may discharge its obligations to the Registered Owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either (i) by depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or redemption or (ii) by depositing with any place of payment (paying agent) of the Bonds or other obligations of the District payable from revenues or from ad valorem taxes or both or with a commercial bank or trust company designated in the proceedings authorizing such discharge, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and which mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Bonds.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements,

expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in the future in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Bond Resolution does not contractually limit such investments, Registered Owners may be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality of those currently permitted under Texas law.

PLAN OF FINANCING

Use of Bond Proceeds

Proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, together with other lawfully available funds of the District, will be applied to refund \$2,325,000 in principal amount of the District's Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Bonds") and \$715,000 in principal amount of the District's Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Refunding Bonds"). The Series 2014 Bonds and Series 2014 Refunding Bonds that are being refunded by the Bonds are hereinafter referred to as the "Refunded Bonds." The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds will also be used to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. The Refunded Bonds will be redeemed on their redemption date, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest from funds to be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds"). The sale of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds will (i) reduce the District's debt service payments, and (ii) provide present value savings in the District's debt service.

The Refunded Bonds

The principal amounts and maturity dates (or mandatory redemption amounts and dates, as applicable) of the Refunded Bonds are set forth below.

Maturity Date	Series 2014 Refunded Bonds <u>Principal Amount</u>	Series 2014 Refunding Refunded Bonds <u>Principal Amount</u>
9/1/2023	\$ 25,000	\$715,000
9/1/2024	25,000	
9/1/2025	25,000	
9/1/2026	25,000	
9/1/2027	25,000	
9/1/2028	25,000	
9/1/2029	25,000	
9/1/2030	25,000	
9/1/2031	25,000	
9/1/2032	25,000	
9/1/2033	25,000	
9/1/2034	25,000	
9/1/2035	25,000	
9/1/2036	25,000	
9/1/2037	675,000	
9/1/2038	1,300,000	
	\$2,325,000	\$715,000
Redemption Date:	9/1/21	9/1/21
Aggregate Principal Amount of F	Refunded Bonds	\$3,040,000

Escrow Agreement

The Refunded Bonds, and the interest due thereon, are to be paid on their scheduled interest payment dates until final payment or their redemption date from funds to be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., an escrow agent (the "Escrow Agent").

The Bond Resolution provides that the District and the Escrow Agent will enter into an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement"). The Bond Resolution further provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, along with certain other legally available funds of the District, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount necessary to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds. See "VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS." Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in a segregated escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and a portion of such funds will be used to purchase (1) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States; (2) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (3) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent (the "Escrowed Securities"), maturing at such times and amounts as will, together with cash on deposit in the Escrow Fund, be sufficient to pay scheduled payments on the Refunded Bonds to and including their respective redemption dates. Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds and will not be available to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds or the Remaining Outstanding Bonds.

Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds

By the deposit of certain proceeds of the Bonds, the Escrowed Securities, and cash, with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Bonds. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, as a result of such deposit, and in reliance upon the Verification Report of Robert Thomas CPA, LLP, firm banking and financial arrangements will have been made for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, and such Refunded Bonds will be deemed under Texas law to be fully paid and no longer outstanding, except for the purpose of being paid from the funds provided therefor in the Escrow Fund.

The Non-Refunded Bonds (Remaining Outstanding Bonds)

The District has previously issued Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1994 (the "Series 1994 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1996 (the "Series 1996 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 1998 (the "Series 1998 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2003 (the "Series 2003 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2009 (the "Series 2009 Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2010 (the "Series 2010 Bonds"), the Series 2014 Bonds, Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds") and Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Series 2019 Bonds"). The District has also issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Series 2004 Refunding Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 (the "Series 2013 Refunding Bonds"), the Series 2014 Refunding Bonds, Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 (the "Series 2015 Refunding Bonds"), Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2018 (the "Series 2018 Refunding Bonds") and Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Series 2020 Refunding Bonds") to refund certain outstanding bonds of the District. Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to all of such bonds previously issued by the District as the "Prior Bonds." The District has never defaulted in the timely payment of principal of or interest on the Prior Bonds. As of March 2, 2021, the principal amount of the Prior Bonds that has not been previously retired by the District is \$50,335,000 (the "Outstanding Bonds") After issuance of the Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the District's Outstanding Bonds not heretofore paid by the District, less the Refunded Bonds, will be \$47,295,000 (the "Remaining Outstanding Bonds") and the aggregate principal amount of the District's bonded indebtedness, including the Bonds, will be \$50,500,000. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with the proceeds of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance," and - "Issuance of Additional Debt," "THE SYSTEM," and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt."

Series 2020 Refunding Bonds	\$ 5,000 420,000 420,000 445,000 485,000 510,000 510,000 525,000	\$4,640,000
Series 2019 Bonds	$\begin{array}{c} 8 \\ 25,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 255,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 50,000 \\ 5$	<u>2,130,000</u> \$6,150,000
Series 2018 Refunding Bonds	 \$ 30,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$55,000 \$60,000 \$1,890,000 	\$2,835,000
Series 2016 Bonds	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\$11,500,000
Series 2015 Refunding Bonds	$\begin{array}{c} $$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$	\$20,385,000
Series 2014 Refunding Bonds	\$660,000 690,000	\$1,350,000
Series 2014 Bonds	\$25,000	\$50,000
Series 2013 Refunding Bonds	\$385,000	\$385,000
Maturity	9/1/21 9/1/22 9/1/23 9/1/25 9/1/26 9/1/29 9/1/35 9/1/35 9/1/35 9/1/36 9/1/37 9/1/40 9/1/40 9/1/42	9/1/46

The principal amounts and maturity dates (or mandatory redemption amounts and dates, as applicable) of the Remaining Outstanding Bonds are as follows:

\$47,295,000 Total Principal Amount of Non-Refunded Bonds (Remaining Outstanding Bonds)

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds will be applied as follows:

SOURCES OF FUNDS:

Principal Amount of Bonds	\$3,205,000.00
Plus: Net Original Issue Premium	58,139.70
Accrued Interest	3,185.00
Issuer Contribution	2,000.00
Total Sources of Funds	\$3,268,324.70

USES OF FUNDS:

Deposit with Escrow Agent	\$3,101,559.38
Deposit Accrued Interest to Bond Fund	3,185.00
Expenses:	
Underwriters Discount	24,870.80
Municipal Bond Insurance Premium and Other Issuance Expenses	138,709.52
Total Uses of Funds	\$3,268,324.70

THE DISTRICT

General

The District is a municipal utility district created by an order of the Texas Water Commission, a predecessor to the TCEQ, dated March 27, 1985, under Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, and operates under the provisions of Chapter 49 and Chapter 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and other general statutes of Texas applicable to municipal utility districts. The District, which lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston (except for the 59.77 acres that lie within the corporate boundaries of the City of Humble), is subject to the continuing supervisory jurisdiction of the TCEQ.

The District is empowered, among other things, to finance, purchase, construct, operate and maintain all works, improvements, facilities and plants necessary for the supply and distribution of water; the collection, transportation and treatment of wastewater; and the control and diversion of storm water. The District may issue bonds and other forms of indebtedness to purchase or construct such facilities. The District may also provide solid waste disposal and collection services. The District is also empowered to establish, operate and maintain fire-fighting facilities, independently or with one or more conservation and reclamation districts, after approval by the TCEQ and the voters of the District.

The District is required to observe certain requirements of the City of Houston, which limit the purposes for which the District may sell bonds to the acquisition, construction, and improvement of waterworks, wastewater, and drainage facilities and the refunding of outstanding debt obligations; limit the net effective interest rate on such bonds and other terms of such bonds; require approval by the City of Houston of District construction plans; and permit connections only to lots and reserves described in a plat that has been approved by the City of Houston, and filed in the real property records of Harris County. Construction and operation of the District's drainage system is subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of additional State of Texas and local agencies. See "THE SYSTEM."

Description

The District contains approximately 1,230.1986 acres of land. The District is located entirely within Harris County, Texas, and entirely within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas (the "City") "), except for approximately 59.77 acres that lie within the corporate boundaries of the City of Humble, Texas. The District is located approximately twenty miles northeast of the central business district of the City, approximately five miles east of U.S.

Highway 59. The District is composed of multiple tracts of land, with the eastern portion of the District generally bounded on the south by Will Clayton Parkway, on the north by Atascocita Road, and on the east by Timber Forest Drive. Five tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the north by Will Clayton Parkway, on the west by Wilson Road and on the south by Atascocita Road. Two other tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the north by Atascocita Road, on the west by Rehab Road and on the east by Woodland Hills Drive. Two additional tracts of land that are located within the District are generally bounded to the south by Will Clayton Parkway, on the west by Wilson Road and on the east by Woodland Hills Drive. See "APPENDIX A - LOCATION MAP."

Management of the District

The District is governed by the Board of Directors, consisting of five directors. The Board of Directors has control over and management supervision of all affairs of the District. Directors serve four-year staggered terms, and elections are held within the District in May in even numbered years. The current members and officers of the Board, along with their respective terms of office, are listed below.

Name	Position	Term Expires <u>in May</u>
Shantai Warren	President	2022
Tommie Ruth Allen	Vice President	2024
Gwen Thornburg	Secretary	2022
Nancy David	Assistant Secretary	2024
Donald E. Matlock	Director	2022

The District does not have a general manager or any other employee, but has contracted for services, as follows.

Tax Assessor/Collector - The District has engaged Assessments of the Southwest, Inc. Friendswood, Texas, as the District's Tax Assessor/Collector. According to Assessments of the Southwest, Inc., it presently serves approximately 204 taxing units as tax assessor/collector. The Tax Assessor/Collector applies the District's tax levy to tax rolls prepared by the Harris County Appraisal District and bills and collects such levy.

Utility System Operator - Si Environmental, LLC is employed by the District as the general operator of the District's System. According to Si Environmental, LLC it serves as operator of the systems of approximately 100 districts.

Consulting Engineers - The District has employed the firm of BGE, Inc., Houston, Texas, as Consulting Engineer in connection with the overall planning activities and the design of the System.

Bookkeeper - The District has engaged Municipal Accounts & Consulting, L.P. as the District's Bookkeeper. According to Municipal Accounts & Consulting, L.P., it currently serves approximately 400 districts as bookkeeper.

Auditor-As required by the Texas Water Code, the District retains an independent auditor to audit the District's financial statements annually, which annual audited financial statements are filed with the TCEQ. The financial statements of the District as of August 31, 2020, and for the year then ended, included in this offering document, have been audited by BKD, LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein. See "APPENDIX B."

Bond Counsel and General Counsel - Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas ("Bond Counsel") serves as Bond Counsel to the District. The fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. In addition, Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP serves as general counsel to the District on matters other than the issuance of bonds.

Financial Advisor - The District has engaged Rathmann & Associates, L.P., as financial advisor (the "Financial Advisor") to the District. The fees paid the Financial Advisor for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the Bonds actually issued and sold. Therefore, the payment of such fees is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Rathmann & Associates, L.P. is an independent municipal advisor registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). Rathmann & Associates, L.P.'s SEC registration number is 867-00217 and its MSRB registration number is K0161. Rathmann & Associates, L.P.'s SEC registration Forms MA and MA-1's, which constitute Rathmann & Associates, L.P.'s registration filings, may be accessed through http://www.sec.gov/edgar/searchedgar/company search.html.

DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION

Development and home construction accomplished in the District to date include the completion of the development of 3,203 single family residential lots, and 3,177 homes, including 22 homes under construction (see "BUILDERS" below). In addition, a day care center, an office building, warehouses, two medical treatment and care facilities, and other retail and commercial enterprises, including gas stations, restaurants, auto parts and repair shops, a strip center, a boat storage facility, a bank, a convenience store, a hardware store and a car wash aggregating approximately 342,060 square feet of building area have been constructed on approximately 41.4 acres of land within the District. The 241-unit Park at Tour 18 Apartments ("Tour 18 Apartments") have been constructed on approximately 9.03 acres within the District. An approximately 15,000 square foot office building is currently under construction on approximately 3 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approximately 1.2 acres within the District with completion anticipated in approxi

According to the District's Engineer, underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving have been constructed to serve the aforementioned total of 3,203 single family residential lots on approximately 690.91 acres platted as Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 1 through 4, and Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2.

The District also contains unrestricted reserves aggregating (i) approximately 73.89 acres that have been developed for multi-family residential or commercial usage consisting of (a) approximately 23.74 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 1, (b) approximately 39.51 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 2, on approximately 3 acres of which an approximately 15,000 square foot office building is currently under construction, and on approximately 1.2 acres of which an approximately 8,000 square foot medical clinic is currently under construction, (c) approximately 10.64 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 3, including an aggregate of approximately 17.14 acres of street rights of way located in such sections, (ii) approximately 63.19 total acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive, on approximately 9.03 acres of which the 241-unit Tour 18 Apartments have been constructed, approximately 10.57 acres of which are expected to be developed for future multi-family residential usage, approximately 13.60 acres of which are contained within storm water detention facilities and pipeline or electrical easements, and (iii) approximately 33.14 additional acres of land used for storm water detention facilities. According to the District's Engineer, underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving to serve all of such unrestricted reserves have been constructed to (or are in close proximity to) the perimeters of the tracts which they serve. See "FUTURE DEVELOPMENT."

Approximately 365.94 acres of land located in the District, exclusive of certain easements, rights-of-way, and other land not available for development, are currently undeveloped. Approximately 3.40 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by WP70, LP (defined below under the caption "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER

PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS"). Humble Independent School District owns 59.77 acres of land located within the District which property is exempt from taxation by the District and on which it is constructing two schools. Approximately 14.45 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KB Home (defined below under the caption "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS"). It is anticipated that KB Home will develop such currently undeveloped acreage in the future as Villages at Tour 18, Section 3 (approximately 50 single-family residential lots). Approximately 64.13 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Waste Management, Inc. ("WM") (defined below under the caption "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS"). WM has submitted a conceptual site plan to the district and a utility capacity commitment request that indicate the development of the tract as is also described under such section. As is reflected on the District's 2020 tax roll, approximately 159.71 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Rancho Del Austin Partners, L.P. ("RDA"). Approximately 10.52 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KTB Holdings LP ("KTB"), which are expected to be used for future commercial development. The remaining acres that are available for future development are owned by multiple other parties, none of which has reported any definitive development plan to the District covering any of such acres. Since no party, including WP70, KB Home, WM, RDA or KTB, has any obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken in the District in addition to the development undertaken therein to date, nor can the District represent the ultimate utilization of such currently undeveloped land. The District is unaware of any specific development or construction of above ground improvements planned for any of the reserves located in Timber Forest, Sections 1 through 3 or the acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive described above in addition to the development that has been undertaken and the improvements that have been constructed or are under construction therein to date. The balance of the land within the District is located within street and drainage rights-of-way, District plant sites, or is otherwise not available for residential or commercial development. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS -Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments," "FUTURE DEVELOPMENT" and "TAX DATA - Principal 2020 Taxpayers."

The District financed the underground water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities to serve Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Section 1 through 4, Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2, Phases 1 and 1A, off-site water distribution to serve Woodland Pines; a wastewater treatment plant expansion; wastewater collection and detention facilities to serve Villages at Tour 18; clearing and grubbing of Villages at Tour 18, Section 1; water supply and storage facilities, a wastewater treatment plant and lift station, clearing and grubbing serving Villages at Tour 18, Section 2; stormwater pollution prevention plans for Atascocita Trace, Sections 4 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 2 through 4, Villages at Tour 18, Section 2, and Woodland Pines, Sections 9 and 10; the remaining costs of a 12-inch water line along Will Clayton Parkway, Phases 1, 1-A and 2; and a 16-inch water line along Atascocita Road, Phases 1 and 2; Wastewater Treatment Plant Expansion; and land acquisition costs for the detention basin for Villages at Tour 18 and Phase 1 Water Line/Joint Use Easements, and other facilities that are described in this Official Statement under the caption "THE SYSTEM" with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt" and - "Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt" and "THE SYSTEM."

	Lots			Homes					
					Under				
	Fully		Under		Const	ruction		pleted	
Subdivision	<u>Developed</u>	Acres	<u>Development</u>	Acres	Sold *	<u>Unsold</u>	Sold *	<u>Unsold</u>	<u>Totals</u>
Timber Forest									
Section 1	80	55.38			0	0	78	0	78
Section 4	121	23.01			0	0	121	0	121
Section 5	77	16.61			0	0	77	0	77
Section 6	96	19.42			0	0	96	0	96
Section 7	102	19.97			0	0	102	0	102
Clayton's Corne	r								
Section 1	104	25.32			0	0	104	0	104
Section 2	108	17.87			0	0	108	0	108
Section 3	113	18.52			0	0	113	0	113
Section 4	88	14.22			0	0	88	0	88
Woodland Pines									
Section 1	60	29.24			0	0	60	0	60
Section 2	54	12.38			0	0	54	0	54
Section 3	106	19.86			0	0	106	0	106
Section 4	138	23.64			0	0	138	0	138
Section 5	69	12.15			0	0	69	0	69
Section 6	33	4.95			0	0	33	0	33
Section 7	123	18.73			0	0	123	0	123
Section 8	120	25.78			0	0	120	0	120
Section 9	120	23.46			0	0	120	0	120
Section 10	106	19.76			0	0	106	0	106
Laurel Place									
Section 1	120	21.22			0	0	120	0	120
Section 2	100	27.70			0	0	100	0	100
Section 3	69	12.45			0	0	69	0	69
Atascocita Trace									
Section 1	302	69.86			0	0	302	0	302
Section 2	34	4.87			0	0	34	0	34
Section 3	44	6.74			0	0	39	0	39
Section 4	22	3.35			0	0	22	0	22
Section 5	63	8.92			0	0	63	0	63
Section 6	146	21.19			0	21	106	0	127
Blackstone Cree									
Section 1	189	39.83			0	0	189	0	189
Section 2	46	7.83			0	0	46	0	46
Section 3	51	8.15			0	0	51	0	51
Section 4	65	15.43			0	0	65	0	65
Villages at									
Tour 18									
Section 1	113	36.82			0	0	112	1	113
Section 2		6.28			0	1	20	<u>0</u> 1	21
	3,203	690.91	0	0	0	22	3,154	1	3,177

* Includes homes sold and contracted for sale. Homes under construction are, in some instances, subject to conditions of appraisal, loan application, approval and inspection. See "BUILDERS."

DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS

The developer of Atascocita Trace (see "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION" above) is Élan Development, L.P. ("Élan"), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Élan, L.C., a Texas limited liability corporation. Élan has completed the development of Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6 (611 single-family residential lots on approximately 114.93 acres) located within the District. Anglia Homes is constructing homes in Atascocita Trace as is described below under the caption "BUILDERS." Élan owns no additional land located within the District.

The developer of Villages at Tour 18, Section 2 (21 single-family residential lots) located within the District (see "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION" above) is KB Home Lone Star, Inc. ("KB Home"). KB Home is constructing homes in Villages at Tour 18, Section 2 as is described below under the caption "BUILDERS." KB Home owns approximately 14.45 acres of land located within the District that are planned as future Villages of Tour 18, Section 3 (50 single-family residential lots). However, since KB Home has no obligation to the District to develop Villages of Tour 18, Section 3, the District cannot represent that the development thereof will be undertaken.

The owner of approximately 63.19 acres of land located within the District that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive that have been provided underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving to the perimeter thereof was Austofield Partners No. I, Ltd., ("Austofield") a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Austofield No. I, LLC, a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour. ATA Development, LP ("ATA") a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is ATA GP Developers, LL.C., a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour, developed such land on behalf of Austofield. Austofield has sold approximately 10.57 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future multi-family development to Creekstone Developments, Inc. ("Creekstone"). Austofield has sold approximately 9.03 of such acres being utilized for future multi-family development to The Park at Tour 18 LLC ("Tour 18"), on which the 241-unit Tour 18 Apartments have been constructed. Austofield has conveyed approximately 13.60 of such acres expected to be developed for future commercial usage to Atasca Lake Partners No I Ltd. ("ALP"), a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is Atasca Lake No I, L.L.C., a Texas limited liability corporation whose president is Yousef Panahpour. The remaining approximately 30.0 of such acres are contained within storm water detention facilities, pipeline or electrical easements (see "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION" above). ATA and Austofield do not own any property in the District. Since ALP has no obligation to the District to undertake any development of the approximately 13.60 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future commercial development that are owned by ALP; Creekstone has no obligation to the District to undertake any development of the approximately 10.57 of such acres that are expected to be utilized for future multi-family residential development that are owned by Creekstone; and since no party, including ALP, Creekstone or Tour 18, has any obligation to the District to undertake or complete the construction of any above-ground improvements on any of such land, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such land in addition to the development undertaken thereon to date, and cannot represent that any above-ground multi-family residential, commercial or other above-ground improvements will be constructed or completed on any of such land.

The owner of approximately 64.13 currently undeveloped acres of land located within the District (see "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION" above) is Waste Management, Inc. ("WM"). WM has submitted a conceptual site plan to the district and a utility capacity commitment request that indicate the development of the tract as a maintenance shop, container shop, office and truck washing site. The District cannot predict the ultimate usage of the tract or whether the tract will be developed.

The owner of approximately 3.40 currently undeveloped acres of land located within the District that are available for future development is WP70, LP ("WP70"). However, WP70 has no obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such undeveloped acres.

Humble Independent School District owns 59.77 acres of land located within the District which property is exempt from taxation by the District and on which it is constructing two schools.

As is reflected on the District's 2020 tax rolls, approximately 159.71 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by Rancho Del Austin Partners, L.P. ("RDA"). Approximately 10.52 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KTB Holdings LP, which are expected to be used for future commercial development. The remaining acres that are available for future development are owned by multiple other parties, none of which has reported any definitive development plan to the District covering any of such acres. Since none of RDA or any of such other parties has any obligation to the District to develop any of such currently undeveloped acres at any particular pace or at all, the District cannot represent that any development will be undertaken on any of such currently undeveloped acres.

Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to Élan, KB Home, and Tour 18 as the "Developers."

BUILDERS

According to Élan, homes which Anglia Homes is currently constructing in Atascocita Trace range in size from approximately 1,169 to 2,099 square feet of living area and in sales price from approximately \$170,990 to \$207,990.

According to KB Home, homes which it is currently constructing in Villages of Tour 18 range in size from approximately 2,321 to 4,307 square feet of living area and in sales price from approximately \$215,001 to \$482,000.

Collective reference is made in this Official Statement to Anglia Homes and KB Home as the "Builders."

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

As is described above under the caption "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION," the development of Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 1 through 4, and Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2, totaling 3,203 single-family residential lots on a total of approximately 690.91 acres within the District, is complete. The District also contains unrestricted reserves aggregating (i) approximately 73.89 acres which were originally intended to be developed for future multi family residential or commercial usage consisting of (a) approximately 23.74 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 1, (b) approximately 39.51 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 2, on approximately 3 acres of which an approximately 15,000 square foot office building is currently under construction, and on approximately 1.2 acres of which an approximately 8,000 square foot medical clinic is currently under construction, (c) approximately 10.64 acres of reserves platted as Timber Forest, Section 3, and (d) an aggregate of approximately 17.14 acres of street rights of way located in such sections, (ii) approximately 63.19 total acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive, on approximately 9.03 acres of which the 241-unit Tour 18 Apartments have been constructed, approximately 10.57 acres of which are expected to be developed for future multi-family residential usage, approximately 13.60 acres of which are expected to be developed for future commercial usage and the remaining approximately 30.0 acres of which are contained within storm water detention facilities and pipeline or electrical easements, and (iii) approximately 33.14 additional acres of land used for storm water detention facilities. According to the District's Engineer, underground water, sewer and drainage facilities and street paving to serve all of such unrestricted reserves have been constructed to (or are in close proximity to) the perimeters of the tracts which they serve. The District is unaware of any specific development or construction of above ground improvements planned for any of the reserves located in Timber Forest, Sections 1 through 3 or the acres that are located along Hunters Terrace Drive described above in addition to the development that has been undertaken and the improvements that have been constructed or are under construction therein to date. Approximately 365.94 acres of land located in the District, exclusive of certain easements, rights-of-way, and other land not available for development, are currently undeveloped. Approximately 3.40 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by WP70, LP (defined above under the caption "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS"). Humble Independent School District owns 59.77 acres of land located within the District which property is exempt from taxation by the District and on which it is constructing two schools. Approximately 14.45 of such undeveloped acres are owned by KB Home. It is anticipated

that such currently undeveloped acreage will be developed in the future as Villages at Tour 18, Section 3 (approximately 50 single-family residential lots). However, KB Home is under no obligation to the District to develop such land, and may sell such land at any time at its sole discretion. The owner of approximately 64.13 currently undeveloped acres of land located within the District is Waste Management, Inc. ("WM"). WM has submitted a conceptual site plan to the district and a utility capacity commitment request that indicate the development of the tract as a maintenance shop, container shop, office and truck washing site. The District cannot predict the ultimate usage of the tract or whether the tract will be developed. See "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS" above for descriptions of such parties. As is reflected on the District's 2020 tax rolls, approximately 159.71 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by RDA. Approximately 10.52 of such acres that are available for future development are owned by KTB Holdings LP ("KTB"), which are expected to be used for future commercial development. The remaining acres that are available for future development are owned by multiple other parties, none of which has reported any definitive development plan to the District covering any of such acres. None of WP 70, KB Home, WM, RDA, KTB, or any other party is under any obligation to the District to develop such land, and any of such parties may sell such land at any time at its sole discretion. Therefore, the District can make no representation as to when, or whether, the undeveloped portions of the District might be developed, or the ultimate usage of any of the aforementioned unrestricted reserves. If the undeveloped portions of the District are eventually developed, additions to the District's water, sanitary sewer and drainage systems required to service such undeveloped acreage may be financed by future issues of the District's bonds. See "TAX DATA - Principal 2020 Taxpayers." The balance of the land that is located within the District is located within street and drainage rights-ofway, District plant sites, or is otherwise not available for residential or commercial development. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments" and "TAX DATA -Principal 2020 Taxpayers."

In the opinion of the District's consulting engineer, BGE, Inc. (the "Engineer"), the remaining \$19,165,000 authorized bonds which remain unissued after the sale of the Bonds, plus available surplus funds, may not be adequate to finance the acquisition or construction of all water, wastewater and drainage facilities necessary to provide service to all of the developable, undeveloped portions of the District. In order for the District to issue bonds in an amount greater than the \$19,165,000 that is currently authorized, the District would be required to obtain voter authorization to issue additional bonds at an election held for such purpose. The District cannot predict the outcome of such election if it is called. The District makes no representation that any future development will be undertaken in the District. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the System with portions of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt" and - "Use and Distribution of Bond Proceeds," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt" and "THE SYSTEM."

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OF THE DISTRICT (taken April 2021)



PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT (taken April 2021)













PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHIN THE DISTRICT (taken April 2021)













DISTRICT DEBT

General

The following tables and calculations relate to the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds. After issuance of the Bonds, the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, less the Refunded Bonds, will be \$47,295,000 (the "Remaining Outstanding Bonds"), and the aggregate principal amount of the District's bonded indebtedness, including the Bonds, will be \$50,500,000. The District is empowered to incur debt to be paid from revenues raised by taxation against all taxable property located within the District, and various other political subdivisions of government that overlap all or a portion of the District are empowered to incur debt to be paid from revenues raised or to be raised by taxation against all or a portion of the property within the District.

\$	625,217,799 (a)
\$	695,223,634 (b)
\$ \$	47,295,000 <u>3,205,000</u> 50,500,000 (c)
\$	34,466,067
\$	84,966,067
	8.08 % 7.26 %
	13.59 % 12.22 %
\$	5,996,492 (d)
\$	8,380,482
\$ \$	0.59 <u>0.25</u> 0.84 (e)
	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$

⁽a) As of January 1, 2020, and comprises the District's 2020 tax roll. All property located in the District is valued on the tax rolls by the Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") at 100% of assessed value as of January 1 of each year. The District's tax roll is certified by the Harris County Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board"). See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments" and "TAXING PROCEDURES."

- (b) Provided by the Appraisal Districts for informational purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District as of March 1, 2021, and includes estimates of value resulting from the development and construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2020, through December 31, 2020. The valuation of such additional improvements constructed from January 1, 2020, through December 31, 2020, which will be included in the District's 2021 tax roll, may vary significantly from this estimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District property for 2021. Moreover, the valuation of such additional improvements 1, 2021, through February 28, 2021, which will be included in the District's 202, through February 28, 2021, which will be included in the vary significantly from this estimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District from the setimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District from the setimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District's 2022 tax roll, may vary significantly from this estimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District from the setimate when the Appraisal Review Boards certify the value of District's 2022. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (c) In addition to the water distribution, wastewater collection, storm drainage/detention facilities that the District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt" and "THE SYSTEM."
- (d) Neither Texas law nor the Bond Resolution requires the District to maintain any particular sum in the Debt Service Fund. Such fund balance reflects the timely payment by the District of its debt service requirements on the Outstanding Bonds that were due on March 1, 2021, and the contribution by the District of \$2,000 to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The District's remaining debt service payments for 2021, which are due on September 1, 2021, total \$2,330,700, and consist of the payment of interest on the Remaining Outstanding Bonds and a three-month interest payment and a principal payment on the Bonds.
- (e) The District levied a debt service tax in the amount of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation and a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020. As is enumerated in this Official Statement under the caption "TAX DATA Estimated Overlapping Taxes," the aggregate of the 2020 tax levies of all overlapping taxing units which levy taxes upon property located in the District, plus the District's 2020 rate, is \$3.036043. Such aggregate levies are higher than the aggregate tax levies of many municipal utility districts in the Houston metropolitan area, including the area of the District, but are within the range of the aggregate levies of municipal utility districts in the Houston metropolitan area and the area of the District which are in stages of development comparable with the District. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments."

Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement

Other governmental entities whose boundaries overlap the District have bonds payable from ad valorem taxes. The following statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports," published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, or other available information. Except for the amount relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person is entitled to rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional bonds since the dates stated in this table, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot presently be determined. Political subdivisions overlapping the District are authorized by Texas law to levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance and/or general revenue purposes in addition to taxes for payment of their debt, and some are presently levying and collecting such taxes.

	Debt as of	Estimated Overlapping		
Taxing Jurisdiction	<u>March 2, 2021</u>	Percent	<u>Amount</u>	
Harris County	\$1,672,657,125	0.12370%	\$2,069,138	
Harris County Department of Education	20,185,000	0.12370%	24,970	
Harris County Flood Control District	334,270,000	0.12370%	413,504	
Port of Houston Authority	492,439,397	0.12370%	609,165	
Harris County Hospital District	81,540,000	0.12370%	100,868	
Humble Independent School District	897,120,000	3.32246%	29,806,454	
Lone Star College System District	518,505,000	0.27810%	1,441,968	
Total Estimated Overlapping Debt			\$34,466,067	
The District (the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds)			50,500,000	
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt			\$84,966,067	

Debt Ratios

	% of 2020 Assessed Valuation	% of Estimated Valuation at <u>March 1, 2021</u>
Direct Debt	8.08%	7.26%
Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt	13.59%	12.22%

Under Texas law, ad valorem taxes levied by each taxing authority other than the District create a lien that is on a parity with the lien in favor of the District on all taxable property within the District. In addition to the ad valorem taxes required to retire the foregoing direct and overlapping debt, the various taxing authorities mentioned above are also authorized by Texas law to assess, levy, and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance, administration, and/or general revenue purposes. Certain of the jurisdictions have in the past levied such taxes. The District has the power to assess, levy, and collect ad valorem taxes for operations, and such taxes have been authorized by the duly qualified voters of the District. The District has levied a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation in 2020. See "TAX DATA - Maintenance Tax."

Debt Service Requirement Schedule

The following schedule sets forth the debt service requirements for the Outstanding Bonds, less the debt service requirements for the Refunded Bonds, plus the principal and interest requirements of the Bonds.

Year Ending	Current Total	Less: Debt Service on Refunded	Plus: – T Principal	he Bonds –	Current Total New Debt Service
December 31	Debt Service	Bonds	(Due 9/1)	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Requirements</u>
2021	\$3,283,569	\$ 61,559	\$ 25,000	\$20,475	\$3,267,484
2022	3,282,744	123,119	5,000	80,900	3,245,525
2023	3,299,406	863,119	750,000	80,700	3,266,988
2024	3,321,294	124,131	35,000	50,700	3,282,863
2025	3,317,594	123,331	35,000	49,300	3,278,563
2026	3,301,794	122,481	40,000	47,900	3,267,213
2027	3,301,181	121,581	40,000	46,300	3,265,900
2028	3,301,256	120,656	40,000	45,500	3,266,100
2029	3,293,113	119,656	35,000	44,700	3,253,156
2030	3,286,913	118,656	35,000	44,000	3,247,256
2031	3,283,825	117,656	35,000	43,300	3,244,469
2032	3,390,550	116,656	35,000	42,600	3,351,494
2033	3,384,775	115,656	35,000	41,900	3,346,019
2034	3,380,769	114,625	35,000	41,200	3,342,344
2035	3,373,956	113,563	35,000	40,500	3,335,894
2036	3,338,744	112,500	35,000	39,800	3,301,044
2037	3,435,975	761,406	675,000	39,100	3,388,669
2038	2,512,969	1,356,875	1,280,000	25,600	2,461,694
2039	2,509,406				2,509,406
2040	2,529,281				2,529,281
2041	2,519,906				2,519,906
2042	2,532,344				2,532,344
2043	2,590,531				2,590,531
2044	1,567,969				1,567,969
2045	1,949,219				1,949,219
2046	2,217,188				2,217,188
	\$77,506,271	\$4,707,226	\$3,205,000	\$824,475	\$76,828,519
Average Annual Ro	equirements: (2021-20	37)			\$3,291,234
Maximum Annual	Requirement: (2037)				\$3,388,669

TAX DATA

Debt Service Tax

All taxable property within the District is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the District of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Remaining Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds (see "TAXING PROCEDURES"). The Board of Directors of the District has in its Bond Resolution covenanted to assess and levy for each year that all or any part of the Bonds remain outstanding and unpaid a tax ample and sufficient to produce funds to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds (see "THE BONDS" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS"). The District levied a tax for debt service at a rate of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020.

Tax Rate Limitation

Debt Service:	Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount).
Maintenance:	\$1.00 per \$100 Assessed Valuation.

Maintenance Tax

The Board of Directors of the District has the statutory authority to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for maintenance of the District's improvements, if such maintenance tax is authorized by a vote of the District's electorate. On May 1, 1993, the District voters authorized the levy of such a maintenance tax in the maximum amount of \$1.00 per each \$100 of Assessed Valuation. Such tax is levied in addition to taxes which the District is authorized to levy for paying principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Remaining Outstanding Bonds and any parity bonds which may be issued in the future. The District has levied a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020.

Reappraisal of Property after Disaster

The Property Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit located within an area declared to be a disaster area by the governor of the State of Texas may authorize reappraisal of all property damaged in the disaster at its market value immediately after the disaster. Neither the District nor Harris County adopted an order to reappraise the property in the District. See "TAXING PROCEDURES - Reappraisal of Property after Disaster."

Historical Values and Tax Collection History

				Cumulative % Collections		
<u>Tax Year</u>	Assessed <u>Valuation</u>	Tax <u>Rate(a)</u>	Total Levy	Current & <u>Prior Years(</u> b)	Year Ended <u>9/30</u>	
2010	\$253,810,353	\$1.182	\$2,998,019	99.97%	2011	
2011	254,241,759	1.200	3,048,745	99.97	2012	
2012	243,705,881	1.200	2,923,603	99.92	2013	
2013	257,277,363	1.200	3,086,464	99.90	2014	
2014	299,725,604	1.090	3,267,010	99.91	2015	
2015	355,423,946	1.050	3,731,951	99.92	2016	
2016	401,523,594	1.030	4,135,693	99.81	2017	
2017	455,828,625	0.980	4,467,121	99.83	2018	
2018	495,912,634	0.930	4,611,988	99.85	2019	
2019	559,260,264	0.890	4,977,416	99.63	2020	
2020	625,217,799	0.840	5,251,830	97.62(c)	2021	

(a) Per \$100 of Assessed Valuation.

(b) Such percentages reflect cumulative total collections for each year from the time each respective annual tax was levied through March 31, 2021. The amount of tax collected for each levy on a current basis (by September 30 of the year following each respective annual levy) is not reflected in this statement.

(c) As of March 31, 2021. In process of collection.

Tax Rate Distribution

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Debt Service	\$0.59	\$0.62	\$0.65	\$0.68	\$0.73
Maintenance	<u>0.25</u>	0.27	0.28	0.30	<u>0.30</u>
Total	\$0.84	\$0.89	\$0.93	\$0.98	\$1.03

Analysis of Tax Base

The following table illustrates the composition of property located within the District during the past five years.

	2020		2019		2018	
	Assessed Value	<u>%</u>	Assessed Value	<u>%</u>	Assessed Value	<u>%</u>
Type of Property						
Land	\$110,982,891	17.75%	\$90,423,455	16.17%	\$85,325,807	17.21%
Improvements	540,956,726	86.52%	498,001,147	89.05%	429,172,808	86.54%
Personal Property	9,755,728	1.56%	9,852,339	1.76%	9,099,749	1.83%
Exemptions	(36,477,546)	-5.83%	<u>(39,016,677)</u>	-6.98%	(27,685,730)	<u>-5.58%</u>
Total	\$625,217,799	100.00%	\$559,260,264	100.00%	\$495,912,634	100.00%

	2017		2016	
	Assessed Value	<u>%</u>	Assessed Value	<u>%</u>
Type of Property				
Land	\$82,085,811	18.01%	\$78,092,655	19.45%
Improvements	399,754,284	87.70%	357,987,334	89.16%
Personal Property	9,617,333	2.11%	8,711,770	2.17%
Exemptions	(35,628,803)	-7.82%	(43,268,165)	-10.78%
Total	\$455,828,625	100.00%	\$401,523,594	100.00%

Principal 2020 Taxpayers

Based upon information supplied by the District's Tax Assessor/Collector, the following table lists principal District taxpayers, type of property owned by such taxpayers, and the Assessed Valuation of such property as of January 1, 2020. The information reflects the composition of the Appraisal District's record of property ownership as of January 1, 2020.

<u>Property Owner</u>	<u>Property Description</u>	2020 Taxable Value	<u>% of 2020</u> <u>Tax Roll</u>
Park at Tour 18 LLC	Land and Improvements	19,554,422	3.13%
MSC Humble LLC	Land and Improvements	5,438,410	0.87%
Atascocita Eagles Nest LLC	Land and Improvements	5,202,923	0.83%
SRP SUB LLC	Land and Improvements	3,087,587	0.49%
Centerpoint Energy	Personal Property	3,030,510	0.48%
Rancho Del Austin Partners LP	Land	3,021,415	0.48%
Progress Residential Borrower 5 LLC*	Land and Improvements	2,661,712	0.43%
Avalon MCO Holdings LP	Land and Improvements	2,239,312	0.36%
Progress Residential Borrower 9 LLC*	Land and Improvements	2,090,813	0.33%
2018 4 IH Borrower LP	Land and Improvements	2,033,413	<u>0.33%</u>
Total		48,360,517	7.73%

* Related parties.

Tax Rate Calculations

The tax rate calculations set forth below are presented to indicate the tax rates per \$100 of Assessed Valuation which would be required to meet certain debt service requirements if no growth in the District's tax base occurs beyond the 2020 Assessed Valuation or the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021. The calculations assume collection of 95% of taxes levied, no use of funds on hand, and the sale of no bonds by the District other than the Prior Bonds and the Bonds.

Average Annual Debt Service Requirements (2021-2037)	\$3,291,234
Tax Rate of \$0.56 on the 2020 Assessed Valuation (\$625,217,799) producesTax Rate of \$0.50 on the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021 (\$695,223,634) produces	\$3,326,159 \$3,302,312
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2037)	\$3,388,669
Tax Rate of \$0.58 on the 2020 Assessed Valuation (\$625,217,799) producesTax Rate of \$0.52 on the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021 (\$695,223,634) produces	\$3,444,950 \$3,434,405

The District levied a debt service tax of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation, plus a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020. As the above table indicates, the 2020 debt service rate is sufficient to pay the Average Annual and Maximum Annual debt service on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds, assuming taxable values in the District at the level of the 2020 Assessed Valuation or the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, assuming a tax collection rate of 95%, no use of funds on hand, and the issuance of no additional bonds by the District. In addition, the District's Debt Service Fund balance is estimated to be \$5,996,492 as of the date of delivery of the Bonds. Although neither Texas law nor the Bond Resolution requires that any specific amount be retained in the Debt Service Fund at any time, the District expects to apply earnings from the investment of monies held in the Debt Service Fund to meet the debt service requirements of the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds. The District has in the past applied earnings from the investment of monies held in the Debt Service Fund Service Fund to meet the debt service requirements of the Prior Bonds as is delineated in "APPENDIX B - INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS " that

is appended to this Official Statement. In addition, as is illustrated above under the caption "Historical Values and Tax Collection History," as of March 31, 2021, the District had collected an average annual percentage of its property taxes of 99.87% for the period 2010 through 2019, and its 2020 tax levy, which was in the process of collection, was 97.62% collected as of such date. Therefore, the District anticipates that it will be able to meet its debt service requirements on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds without increasing the District's debt service tax rate above the rate which it has levied for 2020 - \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation. However, the District can make no representation that the taxable property values in the District will maintain a value sufficient to support the aforementioned tax rate or to justify continued payment of taxes by property owners. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments" and "TAX PROCEDURES." In addition to the components of the System the acquisition or construction of which the District has financed with portions of the proceeds of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt," "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt," and "THE SYSTEM."

Estimated Overlapping Taxes

Property located within the District is subject to taxation by several taxing authorities in addition to the District. Set forth below is a compilation of all 2020 taxes levied upon property located within the District and the District's 2020 tax rate. Under Texas law, ad valorem taxes levied by each taxing authority other than the District entitled to levy taxes against property located within the District create a lien which is on a parity with the tax lien of the District. In addition to the ad valorem taxes required to make the debt service payments on bonded indebtedness of the District and of such other jurisdictions (see "DISTRICT DEBT - Estimated Direct and Overlapping Debt Statement"), certain taxing jurisdictions are authorized by Texas law to assess, levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance, administrative and/or general revenue purposes.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2020 Tax Rate/\$100
The District	\$0.840000
Harris County	0.391160
Harris County Department of Education	0.004993
Harris County Flood Control District	0.031420
Harris County Hospital District	0.166710
Port of Houston Authority	0.009910
Humble Independent School District	1.384050
Lone Star College System District	0.107800
Harris County Emergency Services District #46	0.100000
Total Tax Rate	\$3.036043

* The District levied a total tax of \$0.84 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020, consisting of a debt service tax of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation and a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation.

TAXING PROCEDURES

Authority to Levy Taxes

The Board is authorized to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Remaining Outstanding Bonds and any additional bonds payable from taxes which the District may hereafter issue (see "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt") and to pay the expenses of assessing and collecting such taxes. The District agrees in the Bond Resolution to levy such a tax from year to year as described more fully above under "THE BONDS - Source of Payment." Under Texas law, the Board may also levy and collect annual ad valorem taxes for the operation and maintenance of the District and the System and for the payment of certain contractual obligations. See "TAX DATA - Maintenance Tax" and - "Tax Rate Distribution."

Property Tax Code and County-wide Appraisal District

Title I of the Texas Tax Code (the "Property Tax Code") specifies the taxing procedures of all political subdivisions of the State of Texas, including the District. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized here.

The Property Tax Code requires, among other matters, county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State of Texas an appraisal district with the responsibility for recording and appraising property for all taxing units within a county and an appraisal review board with the responsibility for reviewing and equalizing the values established by the appraisal district. The Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") has the responsibility of appraising property for all taxing units within Harris County, including the District. Such appraisal values will be subject to review and change by the Harris County Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board").

The Property Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit located within an area declared to be a disaster area by the governor of the State of Texas may authorize reappraisal of all property damaged in the disaster at its market value immediately after the disaster. For reappraised property, the taxes are pro rated for the year in which the disaster occurred. The taxing unit assesses taxes prior to the date the disaster occurred based upon market value as of January 1 of that year. Beginning on the date of the disaster and for the remainder of the year, the taxing unit assesses taxes on the reappraised market value of the property.

Reappraisal of Property After Disaster

The Property Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit located within an area declared to be a disaster area by the governor of the State of Texas may authorize reappraisal of all property damaged in the disaster at its market value immediately after the disaster. For reappraised property, the taxes are pro-rated for the year in which the disaster occurred. The taxing unit assesses taxes prior to the date the disaster occurred based upon market value as of January 1 of that year. Beginning on the date of the disaster and for the remainder of the year, the taxing unit assesses taxes on the reappraised market value of the property.

Property Subject to Taxation by the District

Except for certain exemptions provided by Texas law, all real property, tangible personal property held or used for the production of income, mobile homes and certain categories of intangible personal property with a tax situs in the District are subject to taxation by the District. Principal categories of exempt property include, but are not limited to: property owned by the State of Texas or its political subdivisions if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; certain goods, wares, and merchandise in transit; farm products owned by the producer; certain property of charitable organizations, youth development associations, religious organizations, and qualified schools; designated historical sites; and most individually-owned automobiles. In addition, the District may by its own action exempt residential homesteads of persons 65 years or older and certain disabled persons to the extent deemed advisable by the Board. The District may be required to offer such an exemption if a majority of voters approve it at an election. The District would be required to call such an election upon petition by twenty percent (20%) of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election.

The District is authorized by statute to disregard exemptions for the disabled and elderly if granting the exemption would impair the District's obligation to pay tax supported debt incurred prior to adoption of the exemption by the District. Furthermore, the District must grant exemptions to disabled veterans, or certain surviving dependents of disabled veterans, if requested, but only to the maximum extent of between \$5,000 and \$12,000 of taxable valuation depending on the disability rating of the veteran. A veteran who receives a disability rating of 100%, and, under certain circumstances, the surviving spouse of such veteran, is entitled to the exemption for the full amount of the residential homestead. A partially disabled veteran or certain surviving spouses of partially disabled veterans are entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of their residence homestead in an amount equal to the partially disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated by a charitable organization. Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who was killed in action is, subject to certain conditions, entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and subject to certain conditions, and subject to certain conditions, an exemption up to the same amount may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse. The surviving spouse of a first responder who was killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is, subject to certain conditions, also entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and, subject to certain conditions, an exemption up to the same amount to be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Residential Homestead Exemptions: The Property Tax Code authorizes the governing body of each political subdivision in the State of Texas to exempt up to twenty percent (20%) of the appraised market value of residential homesteads from ad valorem taxation. Where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt, the governing body of a political subdivision may continue to levy and collect taxes against the exempt value of the homesteads until the debt is discharged, if the cessation of the levy would impair the obligations of the contract by which the debt was created. The adoption of a homestead exemption may be considered each year, but must be adopted before July 1. See "TAX DATA - Exemptions."

Freeport Goods Exemption: A "Freeport Exemption" applies to goods, wares, ores, and merchandise other than oil, gas, and petroleum products (defined as liquid and gaseous materials immediately derived from refining petroleum or natural gas), and to aircraft or repair parts used by a certified air carrier acquired in or imported into Texas which are destined to be forwarded outside of Texas and which are detained in Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing or fabricating for less than 175 days. Although certain taxing units may take official action to tax such property in transit and negate such exemption, the District does not have such an option. A "Goods-in-Transit" Exemption is applicable to the same categories of tangible personal property which are covered by the Freeport Exemption, if, for tax year 2011 and prior applicable years, such property is acquired in or imported into Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes and is subsequently forwarded to another location inside or outside of Texas not later than 175 days after acquisition or importation, and the location where said property is detained during that period is not directly or indirectly owned or under the control of the property owner. For tax year 2012 and subsequent years, such Goods-in-Transit Exemption includes tangible personal property acquired in or imported into Texas for storage purposes only if such property is stored under a contract of bailment by a public warehouse operator at one or more public warehouse facilities in Texas that are not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of such property for the account of the person who acquired or imported such property. A property owner who receives the Goods-in-Transit Exemption is not eligible to receive the Freeport Exemption for the same property. Local taxing units such as the District may, by official action and after public hearing, tax goods-in-transit personal property. A taxing unit must exercise its option to tax goods-in-transit property before January 1 of the first tax year in which it proposes to tax the property at the time and in the manner prescribed by applicable law. The District has taken official action to allow taxation of all such goods-in-transit personal for all prior and subsequent years.

Tax Abatement

Harris County or the City of Houston may designate all or part of the area within the District as a reinvestment zone. Thereafter, the City of Houston (after annexation of the District), Harris County, or the District, at the option and discretion of each entity, may enter into tax abatement agreements with owners of property within the zone. Prior to entering into a tax abatement agreement, each entity must adopt guidelines and criteria for establishing tax abatement, which each entity will follow in granting tax abatement agreements may exempt from ad valorem taxation by each of the applicable taxing jurisdictions, including the District, for a period of up to ten (10) years, all or any part of any

increase in the assessed valuation of property covered by the agreement over its assessed valuation in the year in which the agreement is executed, on the condition that the property owner make specified improvements or repairs to the property in conformity with the terms of the tax abatement agreement. Each taxing jurisdiction has discretion to determine terms for its tax abatement agreements without regard to the terms approved by the other taxing jurisdictions.

Valuation of Property for Taxation

Generally, property in the District must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Boards, it is used by the District in establishing its tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Property Tax Code are to be based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, as such is defined in the Property Tax Code. In determining market value, either the replacement cost or the income or the market data method of valuation may be used, whichever is appropriate. Nevertheless, certain land may be appraised at less than market value under the Property Tax Code. Increases in the appraised value of residence homesteads are limited by the Texas Constitution to 10 percent annually regardless of the market value of the property.

The Property Tax Code permits land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its market value. The Property Tax Code permits under certain circumstances that residential real property inventory held by a person in the trade or business be valued at the price all of such property would bring if sold as a unit to a purchaser who would continue the business. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized here. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use, open space or timberland designation or residential real property inventory designation must apply for the designation and the appraiser is required by the Property Tax Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. A claimant may waive the special valuation as to taxation by some political subdivisions while claiming it for another. If a claimant receives the agricultural use designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the District can collect taxes based on the new use, including taxes for the previous three (3) years for agricultural use, open space land and timberland.

The Property Tax Code requires the Appraisal District to implement a plan for periodic reappraisal of property to update appraisal values. The plan must provide for appraisal of all real property in the Appraisal District at least once every three years. It is not known what frequency of reappraisals will be utilized by the Appraisal District or whether reappraisals will be conducted on a zone or county-wide basis. The District, however, at its expense, has the right to obtain from the Appraisal District a current estimate of appraised values within the District or an estimate of any new property or improvements within the District. While such current estimate of appraised values may serve to indicate the rate and extent of growth of taxable values within the District, it cannot be used for establishing a tax rate within the District until such time as the Appraisal District chooses to formally include such values on its appraisal roll. The Property Tax Code provides for a temporary exemption from ad valorem taxation of a portion of the appraised value of certain property that is at least 15% damaged by a disaster and located within an area declared to be a disaster area by the governor of the State of Texas. This temporary exemption is automatic if the disaster is declared prior to a taxing unit, such as the District, adopting its tax rate for the tax year. A taxing unit, such as the District, may authorize the exemption at its discretion if the disaster is declared after the taxing unit has adopted its tax rate for the tax year. The amount of the exemption is based on the percentage of damage and is prorated based on the date of the disaster. Upon receipt of an application submitted within the eligible timeframe by a person who qualifies for a temporary exemption under the Property Tax Code, the Appraisal District is required to complete a damage assessment and assign a damage assessment rating to determine the amount of the exemption. The temporary exemption amounts established in the Property Tax Code range from 15% for property less than 30% damaged to 100% for property that is a total loss. Any such temporary exemption granted for disaster-damaged property expires on January 1 of the first year in which the property is reappraised.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units (such as the District) may appeal the orders of the Appraisal Review Boards by filing a timely petition for review in State district court. In such event, the value of the property in question will be determined by the court, or by a jury, if requested by any party. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal Districts to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property values, appraisals that are higher than renditions and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the levy and collection of its taxes unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. The rate of taxation is set by the Board of Directors, after the legally required notice has been given to owners of property within the District, based upon: a) the valuation of property within the District as of the preceding January 1, and b) the amount required to be raised for debt service, maintenance purposes, and authorized contractual obligations. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty for collection costs of an amount established by the District and a delinquent tax attorney. A delinquent tax on personal property incurs an additional penalty, in an amount established by the District and a delinquent tax attorney, 60 days after the date the taxes become delinquent. The delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code makes provisions for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances which, at the option of the District, which may be rejected by taxing units. The District's tax collector is required to enter into an installment payment agreement with any person who is delinquent on the payment of tax on a residence homestead for payment of tax, penalties and interest, if the person requests an installment agreement and has not entered into an installment agreement with the collector in the preceding 24 months. The installment agreement must provide for payments to be made in monthly installments and must extend for a period of at least 12 months and no more than 36 months. Additionally, the owner of a residential homestead property who is (i) sixty-five (65) years of age or older, (ii) disabled, or (iii) a disabled veteran, is entitled by law to pay current taxes on a residential homestead in installments without penalty or to defer the payment of taxes during the time of ownership. In the instance of tax deferral, a tax lien remains on the property and interest continue to accrue during the period of deferral.

Certain qualified taxpayers, including owners of residential homesteads, located within a natural disaster area and whose property has been damaged as a direct result of the disaster, are entitled to enter into a tax payment installment agreement with a taxing jurisdiction such as the District if the taxpayer pays at least one-fourth of the tax bill imposed on the property by the delinquency date. The remaining taxes may be paid without penalty or interest in three equal installments within six months of the delinquency date.

Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate

Chapter 49 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, classifies districts differently based on the current operation and maintenance tax rate or on the percentage of build-out that the District has completed. Districts that have adopted an operation and maintenance tax rate for the current year that is 2.5 cents or less per \$100 of taxable value are classified as "Special Taxing Units." Districts that have financed, completed, and issued bonds to pay for all improvements and facilities necessary to serve at least 95% of the projected build-out of the district are classified as "Developed Districts." Districts that do not meet either of the classifications previously discussed can be classified herein as "Developing Districts." The impact each classification has on the ability of a district to increase its maintenance and operations tax rate is described for each classification below. Debt service and contract tax rates cannot be reduced by a rollback election held within any of the districts described below.

Special Taxing Units

Special Taxing Units that adopt a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.08 times the amount of the total tax imposed by such district in the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions, are required to hold an election within the district to determine whether to approve the adopted total tax rate. If the adopted total tax rate is not approved at the election, the total tax rate for a Special Taxing Unit is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate.

Developed Districts

Developed Districts that adopt a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.035 times the amount of the total tax imposed by the district in the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions for the preceding tax year, plus any unused increment rates, as calculated and described in Section 26.013 of the Tax Code, are required to hold an election within the district to determine whether to approve the adopted total tax rate. If the adopted total tax rate is not approved at the election, the total tax rate for a Developed District is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.035 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate plus any unused increment rates. In addition, if any part of a Developed District lies within an area declared for disaster by the Governor of Texas or President of the United States, alternative procedures and rate limitations may apply for a temporary period. If a district qualifies as both a Special Taxing Unit and a Developed District, the district will be subject to the operation and maintenance tax threshold applicable to Special Taxing Units.

Developing Districts

Districts that do not meet the classification of a Special Taxing Unit or a Developed District can be classified as Developing Districts. The qualified voters of these districts, upon the Developing District's adoption of a total tax rate that would impose more than 1.08 times the amount of the total tax rate imposed by such district in the preceding tax year on a residence homestead appraised at the average appraised value of a residence homestead, subject to certain homestead exemptions, are authorized to petition for an election to reduce the operation and maintenance tax rate. If an election is called and passes, the total tax rate for Developing Districts is the current year's debt service and contract tax rate plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate.

The District

A determination as to a district's status as a Special Taxing Unit, Developed District or Developing District will be made by the Board of Directors on an annual basis. The District cannot give any assurances as to what its classification will be at any point in time or whether the District's future tax rates will result in a total tax rate that will reclassify the District into a new classification and new election calculation. For the 2020 tax rate year, a determination has been made by the District's Board of Directors that the District is a Developing District.

Additional Penalties

The District has contracted with a delinquent tax attorney to collect certain delinquent taxes. In connection with that contract, the District can establish an additional penalty of twenty percent (20%) of the tax to defray the costs of collection. This 20% penalty applies to taxes that either: (1) become delinquent on or after February 1 of a year, but not later than May 1 of that year, and that remain delinquent on April 1 (for personal property) and July 1 (for real property) of the year in which they become delinquent or (2) become delinquent on or after June 1, pursuant to the Texas Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property as of January 1 of the year for which the tax is imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each local taxing unit, including the District, having the power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units (see "TAX DATA - Estimated Overlapping Taxes"). A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights (a taxpayer may redeem property within six (6) months for commercial property and two (2) years for residential and all other types of property after the purchaser's deed issued at the foreclosure sale is filed in the county records) or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS -Tax Collection Limitations."

THE SYSTEM

Regulation

According to the District's Engineer, the System has been designed in conformance with accepted engineering practices and the requirements of certain governmental agencies having regulatory or supervisory jurisdiction over the construction and operation of such facilities, including, among others, the TCEQ, the City of Houston, Harris County, and the Harris County Flood Control District.

Operation of the System is subject to regulation by, among others, the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the TCEQ. The total number of equivalent single-family connections ("ESFCs") estimated at this time for the District upon the full development of the approximately 1,230.1986 acres currently contained within the District is 5,182 with a total estimated population of 18,200 people. The following descriptions are based upon information supplied by the District's Engineer.

Description

The System presently serves Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 1 through 4 and Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2. The District acquired the underground water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities to serve Timber Forest, Sections 1 and 4 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 7, Clayton's Corner, Sections 1 through 4, Laurel Place, Sections 1 through 3, Woodland Pines, Sections 1 through 10, Atascocita Trace, Sections 1 through 6, Blackstone Creek, Sections 1 through 4, Villages at Tour 18, Sections 1 and 2, Phases 1 and 1A, and other facilities with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. The District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt," "THE SYSTEM" and "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Future Debt."

Water Supply

The District's water supply system includes a 1,000 gallons-per-minute ("g.p.m.") water well, 1,026,000 gallons of ground storage tank capacity, 60,000 gallons of pressure tank capacity, 11,025 g.p.m. of booster pump capacity, and appurtenant facilities, all of which facilities were financed by the District with portions of the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. The District also financed with portions of the proceeds of the Prior Bonds a water re-pressurization plant, and a surface water line and related facilities that the District has constructed pursuant to a contract between the District and the City of Houston to acquire surface water. The District is receiving surface water at the repressurization plant. According to the District's Engineer, the water supply, storage and re-pressurization facilities owned by the District plus the surface water that the District is entitled to take pursuant to the surface water contract with the City of Houston, provide the District with water supply adequate to serve 5,000 ESFCs in the District.

Wastewater Treatment

The District is provided wastewater treatment capacity by an existing plant with 200,000 gallons-per-day ("g.p.d.") of capacity and an existing 1,200,000 g.p.d. permanent wastewater treatment plant that the District financed with portions of the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. According to the District's Engineer, the total of such capacity available to the District is adequate to serve 5,000 ESFCs in the District. On December 13, 2012, the District approved and executed a Sanitary Sewage Treatment and Disposal Agreement with Harris County, Texas. The Commissioners Court

of Harris County, Texas, approved and executed said agreement on January 8, 2013. Pursuant to the terms of said agreement, the District will treat up to 238,000 g.p.d. (850 ESFC) of wastewater from Harris County facilities located outside the District. Pursuant to the terms of a first amendment (approved and executed December 5, 2017), the District will treat an additional 107,000 g.p.d. (382 ESFC). Accordingly, 3,768 ESFC will remain available in the existing plants to serve land within the District until an expansion is constructed. The design of a 600,000 g.p.d. wastewater treatment plant expansion is underway. When the construction of this expansion is completed, this treatment plant will have a capacity of 1,800,000 g.p.d., and the 200,000 g.p.d. wastewater treatment plant will be decommissioned and removed, providing for a net increase of 400,000 g.p.d. The expanded 1,800,000 g.p.d. wastewater treatment plant will be capable of serving 6,429 ESFCs. With the obligation to provide 1,232 ESFCs capacity of Harris County, there will be 5,196 ESFCs remaining to serve property within the District. At ultimate build-out, there are projected to be 4,873 in-District ESFCs. Construction of the expansion to the wastewater treatment plant is projected to be completed in January of 2022.

Outfall Drainage Improvements

Improvements have been made to Williams Gully and certain Harris County Flood Control District channels to accommodate outfall drainage from a portion of the District. The District financed the cost of construction of Harris County Flood Control District Drainage Channels P130-02-00 and P130-02-04, improvements to Williams Gully and detention facilities to serve Clayton's Corner, Section 1 with portions of the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds. Future improvements to Williams Gully and/or detention facilities may be required to accomplish future development of the District.

100-Year Flood Plain

The Federal Emergency Management Agency Flood Hazard Boundary Map currently in effect, which covers the land located in the District, indicates that no portion of the District is located in the 100-year flood plain of any watercourse.

"Flood Insurance Rate Map" or "FIRM" means an official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated the appropriate areas of flood hazards. The 1% chance of probable inundation, also known as the 100-year flood plain, is depicted on these maps. The "100-year flood plain" (or 1% chance of probable inundation) as shown on the FIRM is the estimated geographical area that would be flooded by a rain storm of such intensity to statistically have a one percent chance of occurring in any given year. Generally speaking, homes must be built above the 100-year flood plain in order to meet local regulatory requirements and to be eligible for federal flood insurance. An engineering or regulatory determination that an area is above the 100-year flood plain is not an assurance that homes built in such area will not be flooded multiple times in the last several years. If substantial or frequent flooding of homes were to occur in the area of the District, the marketing of homes and the future growth of property values in the District could be adversely affected. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Extreme Weather Events."

The National Weather Service recently completed a rainfall study known as NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 11 Precipitation-Frequency Atlas of the United States ("Atlas 14"). Floodplain boundaries within the District may be redrawn based on the Atlas 14 study based on a higher statistical rainfall amount, resulting in the application of more stringent floodplain regulations applying to a larger area and potentially leaving less developable property within the District. The application of such regulations could additionally result in higher insurance rates, increased development fees, and stricter building codes for any property located within the expanded boundaries of the floodplain.

INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

General

The Bonds, which are obligations of the District and not of the State of Texas, Harris County, Texas, the City of Houston, or any political subdivision other than the District, will be secured by an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, levied against all taxable property located within the District. Therefore, the ultimate security for payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds depends upon the ability of the District to collect from the property owners within the District taxes levied against all taxable property located within the District.

or, in the event taxes are not collected and foreclosure proceedings are instituted by the District, upon the value of the taxable property with respect to taxes levied by the District and by other taxing authorities. The District makes no representations that over the life of the Bonds the property within the District will maintain a value sufficient to justify continued payment of taxes by the property owners. The potential increase in taxable valuation of District property is directly related to the economics of the commercial, multi-family, and mixed use developments, not only due to general economic conditions, but also due to the particular factors discussed below.

Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments

Economic Factors: A substantial percentage of the assessed valuation of the property located within the District is attributable to the current market value of (i) the single-family residences that have been constructed within the District, (ii) the single-family residential lots that have been developed by the developers of the District, and of the developed lots which have been sold by the developers to home building companies for the construction of primary residences, and (iii) the commercial/retail buildings and apartments that have been constructed within the District. The market value of such homes and lots is related to general economic conditions affecting the demand for residences. Demand for lots of this type and the construction of residential dwellings thereon and the construction of commercial/retail buildings and apartments can be significantly affected by factors such as interest rates, credit availability, construction costs, energy costs and availability and the prosperity and demographic characteristics of the urban center toward which the marketing of homes and commercial enterprises is directed. Recent changes in federal tax law limiting deductions for ad valorem taxes may adversely affect the demand for housing and the prices thereof. Continued volatility in the price of oil could adversely affect job stability, wages and salaries, thereby negatively affecting the demand for housing as well as the value of existing homes (see "Potential Effects of Oil Price Fluctuation on the Houston Area" below). Decreased levels of home construction activity would restrict the growth of property values in the District. Although development of the District has occurred to date as described in this Official Statement under the captions "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION," and "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS," the District cannot predict the pace or magnitude of any future development or home construction in the District other than that which has occurred to date. The District cannot represent that additional single-family or multi-family residential or commercial/retail development will be undertaken on any land located within the District, that additional homes or above-ground commercial/retail buildings or multi-family units will be constructed within the District, or the level of occupancy of any of such improvements.

National Economy: The housing and building industry has historically been a cyclical industry, affected by both short-term and long-term interest rates, availability of mortgage and development funds, employment levels and general economic conditions. Although development of the District has occurred to date as described in this Official Statement under the captions "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION," and "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS," the District cannot predict the pace or magnitude of any future development or home construction in the District other than that which has occurred to date. The District cannot represent that additional single-family or multi-family residential or commercial/retail development will be undertaken on any land located within the District, that additional homes or above-ground commercial/retail buildings or any multi-family units will be constructed within the District, or the level of occupancy of any of such improvements. The District cannot predict what impact, if any, a downturn in the local housing market and a continued downturn in the national housing and financial markets may have on the Houston market generally and the District specifically, or the maintenance of assessed values in the District.

Credit Markets and Liquidity in the Financial Markets: Interest rates and the availability of mortgage and development funding have a direct impact single-family, apartment and commercial development activity and the construction of homes, apartments and commercial buildings, particularly short-term interest rates at which developers are able to obtain financing for development costs and at which developers are able to finance the construction of future apartments or future office, retail or other commercial improvements within the District. Interest rate levels may affect the ability of a developer with undeveloped property to undertake and complete development activities within the District and of homebuilders to initiate the construction of new homes for sale and of apartment and commercial developers to initiate the construction of new apartments or commercial buildings. Because of the numerous and changing factors affecting the availability

of funds, particularly liquidity in the national credit markets, the District is unable to assess the future availability of such funds for continued development and/or home construction or the construction of new apartments or commercial buildings within the District. In addition, since the District is located approximately 20 miles northeast of the central business district of downtown City of Houston, the success of development within the District and growth of District taxable property values are, to a great extent, a function of the Houston metropolitan and regional economies and national credit and financial markets. A downturn in the economic conditions of Houston and further decline in real estate and financial markets in the United States could adversely affect development plans and the construction of future homes, apartments or future office, retail or other commercial improvements in the District and restrain the growth of the District's property tax base.

Developer/Builder/Landowner Obligation to the District: The ability of the Developers (or any of their partners or co-managers) and any other principal taxpayer (see "TAX DATA – Principal 2020 Taxpayers"), including the Builders within the District to make full and timely payments of taxes levied against their property by the District and similar taxing authorities will directly affect the District's ability to meet its debt service obligations. There is no commitment to the District by or legal requirement of the Developers or any other party to proceed at any particular rate or according to any specified plan with the development of land in the District, of the Builders or any other home building company to proceed at any particular pace with the construction of homes in the District, or of any party to construct commercial/retail or multi-family improvements within the District in addition to those constructed therein to date, and there is no restriction on any land owner's right to sell its land. Therefore, the District can make no representation about the probability of future development, if any, or the rate of home construction activity in the District. See "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION," "DEVELOPERS AND OTHER PRINCIPAL LAND OWNERS," and "FUTURE DEVELOPMENT."

Maximum Impact on District Tax Rates

The value of the land and improvements currently located within the District will be a major determinant of the ability of the District to collect, and the willingness of District property owners to pay, ad valorem taxes levied by the District. The District's 2020 Assessed Valuation is \$625,217,799. After issuance of the Bonds, the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds will be \$3,388,669 (2037) and the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements will be \$3,291,234 (2021 through 2037, inclusive). Assuming no increase to nor decrease from the 2020 Assessed Valuation, no use of funds on hand, and the issuance of no additional bonds by the District, tax rates of \$0.58 and \$0.56 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation at a 95% tax collection rate would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements, respectively. The District's Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, is \$695,223,634. Assuming no increase to nor decrease from the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, no use of funds on hand, and the issuance of no additional bonds by the District, tax rates of \$0.52 and \$0.50 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation at a 95% tax collection rate would be necessary to pay the District's Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, is \$695,223,634. Assuming no increase to nor decrease from the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, no use of funds on hand, and the issuance of no additional bonds by the District, tax rates of \$0.52 and \$0.50 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation at a 95% tax collection rate would be necessary to pay the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement and the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements, respectively.

The District levied a debt service tax of \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation, plus a maintenance tax of \$0.25 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation for 2020. As the above table indicates, the 2020 debt service rate is sufficient to pay the Average Annual and Maximum Annual debt service on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds, assuming taxable values in the District at the level of the 2020 Assessed Valuation or the Estimated Valuation at March 1, 2021, assuming a tax collection rate of 95%, no use of funds on hand, and the issuance of no additional bonds by the District. In addition, the District's Debt Service Fund balance is estimated to be \$5,996,492 as of the date of delivery of the Bonds. Although neither Texas law nor the Bond Resolution requires that any specific amount be retained in the Debt Service Fund at any time, the District expects to apply earnings from the investment of monies held in the Debt Service Fund to meet the debt service requirements of the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds. The District has in the past applied earnings from the investment of monies held in the Debt Service Fund to meet the debt service requirements of the Prior Bonds as is delineated in "APPENDIX B - INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS" that is appended to this Official Statement. In addition, as is illustrated above under the caption "Historical Values and Tax Collection History," as of March 31, 2021, the District had collected an average annual percentage of its property taxes of 99.87% for the period 2010 through 2019, and its 2020 tax levy, which was in the process of collection, was 97.62% collected as of such date. Therefore, the District anticipates that it will be able to meet its debt service requirements on the Bonds and the Remaining Outstanding Bonds without increasing the District's debt service tax rate above the rate which it has levied for 2020 - \$0.59 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation. However, the District can make no representation that the taxable property values in the District will maintain a value sufficient to support the aforementioned tax rate or to justify continued payment of taxes by property owners. See "INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS - Factors Affecting Taxable Values and Tax Payments" and "TAX PROCEDURES." In addition to the components of the System the acquisition or construction of which the District has financed with portions of the proceeds of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" and -"Issuance of Additional Debt," "DISTRICT DEBT - Debt Service Requirement Schedule," "THE SYSTEM" and "Future Debt" below.

As is enumerated in this Official Statement under the caption "TAX DATA - Estimated Overlapping Taxes," the aggregate of the tax levies of all overlapping taxing units which levy taxes upon property located in the District, plus the District's rate, is \$3.036043 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation. Such aggregate levies are higher than the aggregate tax levies of many municipal utility districts in the Houston metropolitan area, including the area of the District, but are within the range of the aggregate levies of municipal utility districts in the Houston metropolitan area and the area of the District which are in stages of development comparable with the District.

Tax Collection Limitations

The District's ability to make debt service payments may be adversely affected by its inability to collect ad valorem taxes. Under Texas law, the levy of ad valorem taxes by the District constitutes a lien in favor of the District on a parity with the liens of all other state and local taxing authorities on the property against which taxes are levied, and such lien may be enforced by foreclosure. The District's ability to collect ad valorem taxes through such foreclosure may be impaired by (i) cumbersome, time-consuming, and expensive collection procedures, (ii) a bankruptcy court's stay of tax collection procedures against a taxpayer, (iii) market conditions limiting the proceeds from a foreclosure sale of taxable property, or (iv) the taxpayer's right to redeem the property within two years of foreclosure. While the District has a lien on taxable property within the District for taxes levied against such property, such lien can be foreclosed only in a judicial proceeding.

Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy

In the event of default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners have a right to seek a writ of mandamus requiring the District to levy adequate taxes each year to make such payments. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. Statutory language authorizing local governments such as the District to sue and be sued does not waive the local government's sovereign immunity from suits for money damages, so that in the absence of other waivers of such immunity by the Texas legislature, a default by the District in its covenants in the bond Resolution may not be reduced to a judgement for money damages. Even if Registered Owners could obtain a judgment against the District, such a judgment could not be enforced by a direct levy and execution against the District in order to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Since there is no trust indenture or trustee, the Registered Owners would have to initiate and finance the legal process to enforce their remedies.

The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may be further limited by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions such as the District. In this regard, should the District file a petition for protection from creditors under federal bankruptcy laws, a suit seeking the remedy of mandamus would be automatically stayed and could not be pursued unless authorized by a federal bankruptcy judge. See "THE BONDS - Registered Owners' Remedies."

The District may not be placed into bankruptcy involuntarily.

The Effect of the Financial Institutions Act of 1989 on Tax Collections of the District

The Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989 ("FIRREA") contains certain provisions which affect the time for protesting property valuations, the fixing of tax liens, and the collection of penalties and interest on delinquent taxes on real property owned by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") when the FDIC is acting as the conservator or receiver of an insolvent financial institution.

Under FIRREA, real property held by the FDIC is still subject to ad valorem taxation, but such act states (i) that no real property of the FDIC shall be subject to foreclosure or sale without the consent of the FDIC and no involuntary liens shall attach to such property, (ii) the FDIC shall not be liable for any penalties, interest, or fines, including those arising from the failure to pay any real or personal property tax when due, and (iii) notwithstanding failure of a person to challenge an appraisal in accordance with state law, such value shall be determined as of the period for which such tax is imposed.

To the extent the FIRREA provisions are valid and applicable to any property in the District and to the extent that the FDIC attempts to enforce the same, these provisions may affect the timeliness of collection of taxes on property, if any, owned by the FDIC in the District and may prevent the collection of penalties and interest on such taxes.

Marketability

The District has no understanding (other than the initial reoffering yields) with the Underwriters regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over the trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made for the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price of the Bonds may be greater than the bid and asked spread of other bonds generally bought, sold, or traded in the secondary market. See "SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS."

Future Debt

The District reserved in the Bond Resolution the right to issue the remaining \$19,165,000 unlimited tax bonds authorized but unissued for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities, the \$77,816,132.65 for refunding purposes, and such additional bonds as may hereafter be approved by the voters of the District. The District has also reserved the right to issue certain other additional bonds, special project bonds, and other obligations described in the Bond Resolution. All of the remaining \$19,165,000 bonds described above for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities which have heretofore been authorized by the voters of the District may be issued by the District from time to time as needed. The issuance of such \$19,165,000 bonds for waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities is also subject to TCEQ authorization. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with portions of the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance its share of the cost of acquisition or construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. If additional bonds are issued in the future and property values have not increased proportionately, such issuance might increase gross debt/property valuation ratios and thereby adversely affect the investment quality or security of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" and - "Issuance of Additional Debt," "DISTRICT DEBT - Debt Service Requirement Schedule," and "THE SYSTEM."

The District's Engineer estimates that the aforementioned \$19,165,000 authorized unlimited tax bonds which remain unissued after the sale of the Bonds, plus available surplus funds, may not be adequate to finance the acquisition or construction of all water, wastewater and drainage facilities necessary to provide service to all of the developable, undeveloped portions of the District. In order for the District to issue bonds in an amount greater than the \$19,165,000 that is currently authorized, the District would be required to obtain voter authorization to issue additional bonds at an election held for such purpose. The District cannot predict the outcome of such election if it is called. The District makes no representation that any future development will be undertaken in the District. If additional bonds are issued in the future and property values have not increased proportionately, such issuance may increase gross debt/property valuation ratios and thereby adversely affect the investment quality or security of the Bonds and, after the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the Remaining Outstanding Bonds. In addition to the components of the System that the District has financed with the proceeds of the sale of the Prior Bonds, the District expects to finance the acquisition or

construction of additional components of the System with portions of the proceeds of the sale of bonds, if any, including reimbursement to some of its Developers, to be issued by the District in the future, including the District's approximately \$5,605,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds, Series 2021A that it expects to issue in approximately the fourth quarter of 2021. See "THE BONDS - Issuance of Additional Debt," "USE AND DISTRIBUTION OF BOND PROCEEDS" and "THE SYSTEM."

Competitive Nature of Houston Single-Family and Multi-Family Residential and Commercial/Retail Development and Construction Markets

The single-family and multi-family residential and commercial/retail development industries in the Houston area are very competitive, and the District can give no assurance that any single-family residential lot development or homebuilding programs will be initiated in the District in addition to the single-family residential lot development and homebuilding programs that have been undertaken in the District to date, or that any commercial/retail or multi-family residential development or construction of future above-ground commercial/retail or multi-family improvements will be undertaken in the District in addition to the commercial/retail or multi-family development projects and construction of above- ground commercial/retail or multi-family improvements that have been undertaken in the District to date as are described in this Official Statement under the caption "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION." The respective competitive positions of any developer(s), or home builder(s) which might attempt future single-family residential lot development or homebuilding programs in the District in the sale of developed single-family residential lots or in the construction and sale of single-family homes or of any commercial/retail or multi-family developer which might undertake future commercial/retail or multi-family development projects or the construction of new above-ground commercial/retail or multi-family improvements are affected by most of the factors discussed in this section, and such single-family residential lot development and/or commercial/retail or multi-family development projects and the construction of single-family residential units and/or commercial/retail or multi-family above-ground improvements are directly related to tax revenues received by the District and the growth and maintenance of taxable values in the District.

Continuing Compliance with Certain Covenants

The Bond Resolution contains covenants by the District intended to preserve the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds. Failure of the District to comply with such covenants on a continuous basis prior to maturity of the Bonds could result in interest on the Bonds becoming taxable retroactively to the date of original issuance. See "TAX MATTERS."

Approval of the Bonds

The Attorney General of Texas must approve the legality of the Bonds prior to their delivery. The Attorney General of Texas does not pass upon or guarantee the security of the Bonds as an investment, or the adequacy or accuracy of the information contained in this Official Statement.

Environmental Regulations

Wastewater treatment, water supply, storm sewer facilities and construction activities within the District are subject to complex environmental laws and regulations at the federal, state and local levels that may require or prohibit certain activities that affect the environment, such as:

- Requiring permits for construction and operation of water wells, wastewater treatment and other facilities;
- Restricting the manner in which wastes are treated and released into the air, water and soils;
- Restricting or regulating the use of wetlands or other properties; or
- Requiring remedial action to prevent or mitigate pollution.

Sanctions against a municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district for failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may include a variety of civil and criminal enforcement measures, including assessment of monetary penalties, imposition of remedial requirements and issuance of injunctions to ensure future compliance. Environmental laws and compliance with environmental laws and regulations can increase the cost of

planning, designing, constructing and operating water production and wastewater treatment facilities. Environmental laws can also inhibit growth and development within the District. Further, changes in regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly requirements could materially impact the District.

<u>Air Quality Issues</u>. Air quality control measures required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") may impact new industrial, commercial and residential development in the Houston area. Under the Clean Air Act ("CAA") Amendments of 1990, the eight-county Houston-Galveston-Harris area ("HGB Area")—Harris, Galveston, Harris, Chambers, Fort Bend, Waller, Montgomery and Liberty Counties—has been designated a nonattainment area under three separate federal ozone standards: the one-hour (124 parts per billion ("ppb")) and eight-hour (84 ppb) standards promulgated by the EPA in 1997 (the "1997 Ozone Standards"); the tighter, eight-hour ozone standard of 75 ppb promulgated by the EPA in 2008 (the "2008 Ozone Standard"), and the EPA's most-recent promulgation of an even lower, 70 ppb eight-hour ozone standard in 2015 (the "2015 Ozone Standard"). While the State of Texas has been able to demonstrate steady progress and improvements in air quality in the HGB Area, the HGB Area remains subject to CAA nonattainment requirements.

While the EPA has revoked the 1997 Ozone Standards, the EPA historically has not formally redesignated nonattainment areas for a revoked standard. As a result, the HGB Area remained subject to continuing severe nonattainment area "anti-backsliding" requirements, despite the fact that HGB Area air quality has been attaining the 1997 Ozone Standards since 2014. In late 2015, the EPA approved the TCEQ's "redesignation substitute" for the HGB Area under the revoked 1997 Ozone Standards, leaving the HGB Area subject only to the nonattainment area requirements under the 2008 Ozone Standard (and later, the 2015 Ozone Standard).

In February 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued an opinion in *South Coast Air Quality Management District v. EPA*, 882 F.3d 1138 (D.C. Cir. 2018) vacating the EPA redesignation substitute rule that provided the basis for the EPA's decision to eliminate the anti-backsliding requirements that had applied in the HGB Area under the 1997 Ozone Standard. The court has not responded to the EPA's April 2018 request for rehearing of the case. To address the uncertainty created by the *South Coast* court's ruling, the TCEQ developed a formal request that the HGB Area be redesignated to attainment under the 1997 Ozone Standards. The TCEQ Commissioners adopted the request and maintenance plan for the 1997 one-hour and eight-hour standards on December 12, 2018. On May 16, 2019, the EPA proposed a determination that the HGB Area has met the redesignation criteria and continues to attain the 1997 one-hour and eight-hour standards, the termination of the antibacksliding obligations, and approval of the proposed maintenance plan.

The HGB Area is currently designated as a "serious" nonattainment area under the 2008 Ozone Standard, with an attainment deadline of July 20, 2021. If the EPA ultimately determines that the HGB Area has failed to meet the attainment deadline based on the relevant data, the area is subject to reclassification to a nonattainment classification that provides for more stringent controls on emissions from the industrial sector. In addition, the EPA may impose a moratorium on the awarding of federal highway construction grants and other federal grants for certain public works construction projects if it finds that an area fails to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone levels.

The HGB Area is currently designated as a "marginal" nonattainment area under the 2015 Ozone Standard, with an attainment deadline of August 3, 2021. For purposes of the 2015 Ozone Standard, the HGB Area consists of only six counties: Harris, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, and Montgomery Counties.

In order to demonstrate progress toward attainment of the EPA's ozone standards, the TCEQ has established a state implementation plan ("SIP") for the HGB Area setting emission control requirements, some of which regulate the inspection and use of automobiles. These types of measures could impact how people travel, what distances people are willing to travel, where people choose to live and work, and what jobs are available in the HGB Area. These SIP requirements can negatively impact business due to the additional permitting/regulatory constraints that accompany this designation and because of the community stigma associated with a nonattainment designation. It is possible that additional controls will be necessary to allow the HGB Area to reach attainment with the ozone standards by the EPA's attainment deadlines. These additional controls could have a negative impact on the HGB Area's economic growth and development.

Water Supply & Discharge Issues. Water supply and discharge regulations that municipal utility districts, including the District, may be required to comply with involve: (1) groundwater well permitting and surface water appropriation; (2) public water supply systems; (3) wastewater discharges from treatment facilities; (4) storm water discharges; and (5) wetlands dredge and fill activities. Each of these is addressed below:

Certain governmental entities regulate groundwater usage in the HGB Area. A municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district that (i) is located within the boundaries of such an entity that regulates groundwater usage, and (ii) relies on local groundwater as a source of water supply, may be subject to requirements and restrictions on the drilling of water wells and/or the production of groundwater that could affect both the engineering and economic feasibility of district water supply projects.

Pursuant to the federal Safe Drinking Water Act ("SDWA") and the EPA's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations ("NPDWRs"), which are implemented by the TCEQ's Water Supply Division, a municipal utility district's provision of water for human consumption is subject to extensive regulation as a public water system. Municipal utility districts must generally provide treated water that meets the primary and secondary drinking water quality standards adopted by the TCEQ, the applicable disinfectant residual and inactivation standards, and the other regulatory action levels established under the agency's rules. The EPA has established NPDWRs for more than ninety (90) contaminants and has identified and listed other contaminants which may require national drinking water regulation in the future.

Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("TPDES") permits set limits on the type and quantity of discharge, in accordance with state and federal laws and regulations. The TCEQ reissued the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000), with an effective date of March 5, 2018, which is a general permit authorizing the discharge of stormwater runoff associated with small and large construction sites and certain nonstormwater discharges into surface water in the state. It has a 5-year permit term, and is then subject to renewal. Moreover, the Clean Water Act ("CWA") and Texas Water Code require municipal wastewater treatment plants to meet secondary treatment effluent limitations and more stringent water quality-based limitations and requirements to comply with the Texas water quality standards. Any water quality-based limitations and requirements with which a municipal utility district must comply may have an impact on the municipal utility district's ability to obtain and maintain compliance with TPDES permits.

The District's stormwater discharges currently maintain permit coverage through the Municipal Separate Storm System Permit (the "Current Permit") issued to the Storm Water Management Joint Task Force consisting of Harris County, Harris County Flood Control District, the City of Houston, and the Texas Department of Transportation. In the event that at any time in the future the District is not included in the Current Permit, it may be required to seek independent coverage under the TCEQ's General Permit for Phase II (Small) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (the "MS4 Permit"), which authorizes the discharge of stormwater to surface water in the state from small municipal separate storm sewer systems. If the District's inclusion in the MS4 Permit were required at a future date, the District could incur substantial costs to develop, implement, and maintain the necessary plans as well as to install or implement best management practices to minimize or eliminate unauthorized pollutants that may otherwise be found in stormwater runoff in order to comply with the MS4 Permit.

Operations of utility districts, including the District, are also potentially subject to requirements and restrictions under the CWA regarding the use and alteration of wetland areas that are within the "waters of the United States." The District must obtain a permit from the United States Army Corps of Engineers ("USACE") if operations of the District require that wetlands be filled, dredged, or otherwise altered.

In 2015, the EPA and USACE promulgated a rule known as the Clean Water Rule ("CWR") aimed at redefining "waters of the United States" over which the EPA and USACE have jurisdiction under the CWA. The CWR significantly expanded the scope of the federal government's CWA jurisdiction over intrastate water bodies and wetlands. The CWR was challenged in numerous jurisdictions, including the Southern District of Texas, causing significant uncertainty regarding the ultimate scope of "waters of the United States" and the extent of EPA and USACE jurisdiction.

On September 12, 2019, the EPA and USACE finalized a rule repealing the CWR, thus reinstating the regulatory text that existed prior to the adoption of the CWR. This repeal officially became final on December 23, 2019, but the repeal has itself become the subject of litigation in multiple jurisdictions.

On January 23, 2020, the EPA and USACE released the Navigable Waters Protection Rule ("NWPR"), which contains a new definition of "waters of the United States." The stated purpose of the NWPR is to restore and maintain the integrity of the nation's waters by maintaining federal authority over the waters Congress has determined should be regulated by the federal government, while preserving the states' primary authority over land and water resources. The new definition outlines four categories of waters that are considered "waters of the United States," and thus federally regulated under the CWA: (i) territorial seas and traditional navigable waters; (ii) perennial and intermittent tributaries to territorial seas and traditional navigable waters; (iii) certain lakes, ponds, and impoundments of jurisdictional waters; and (iv) wetlands adjacent to jurisdictional waters. The new rule also identifies certain specific categories that are not "waters of the United States," and therefore not federally regulated under the CWA: (a) groundwater; (b) ephemeral features that flow only in direct response to precipitation; (c) diffuse stormwater runoff and directional sheet flow over upland; (d) certain ditches; (e) prior converted cropland; (f) certain artificially irrigated areas; (g) certain artificial lakes and ponds; (h) certain water-filled depressions and certain pits; (i) certain stormwater control features; (j) certain groundwater recharge, water reuse, and wastewater recycling structures; and (k) waste treatment systems. The NWPR became effective June 22, 2020, and is currently the subject of ongoing litigation.

Due to existing and possible future litigation, there remains uncertainty regarding the ultimate scope of "waters of the United States" and the extent of EPA and USACE jurisdiction. Depending on the final outcome of such proceedings, operations of municipal utility districts, including the District, could potentially be subject to additional restrictions and requirements, including additional permitting requirements.

Extreme Weather Events

The greater Houston area, including the District, is subject to occasional severe weather events, including tropical storms and hurricanes. If the District were to sustain damage to its facilities requiring substantial repair or replacement, or if substantial damage were to occur to taxable property within the District as a result of such a weather event, the investment security of the Bonds could be adversely affected.

The greater Houston area, including the District, has experienced multiple storms exceeding a 0.2% probability (i.e. "500 year flood" events) since 2015, including Hurricane Harvey, which made landfall along the Texas Gulf Coast on August 26, 2017, and brought historic levels of rainfall during the successive four days. According to the District's Operator and Engineer, the District's System did not sustain any material damage from Hurricane Harvey and there was no interruption of water and sewer service. Further, according to the District's Operator, after investigation, although the District experienced street flooding, there was no apparent material wind or water damage to single-family homes or commercial/retail improvements within the District.

If a future weather event significantly damaged all or part of the improvements within the District, the assessed value of property within the District could be substantially reduced, which could result in a decrease in tax revenues and/or necessitate an increase in the District's tax rate. Further, there can be no assurance that a casualty loss to taxable property within the District will be covered by insurance (or that property owners will even carry flood or other casualty insurance), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild or repair any damaged improvements within the District. Even if insurance proceeds are available and improvements are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values within the District could be adversely affected.

Ponding, or pluvial, flooding occurs when heavy rainfall creates a flood event independent of an overflowing water body, typically in relatively flat areas. Intense rainfall can exceed the drainage capacity of a drainage system, which may result in water within the drainage system becoming trapped and diverted onto streets and nearby property until it is able to reach a natural outlet. Ponding can also occur in a flood pool upstream or behind a dam, levee or reservoir.

Infectious Disease Outlook (COVID-19)

The World Health Organization has declared a pandemic following the outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus (the "Pandemic"), which is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States in connection with the Pandemic. On March 13, 2020, the President of the United States (the "President") declared the Pandemic a national emergency and the Texas Governor (the "Governor") declared the Pandemic an imminent threat of disaster for all counties in Texas (collectively, the "disaster declarations"). On March 25, 2020, in response to a request from the Governor, the President issued a Major Disaster Declaration for the State of Texas.

Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with this disaster and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a number of executive orders relating to the Pandemic preparedness and mitigation. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

Since the disaster declarations were made, the Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets locally and globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic conditions and financial markets worldwide and within Texas and the Houston area. Stock values and oil prices, in the U.S. and globally, have seen significant declines attributed in part to Pandemic concerns. Texas may be particularly at risk from any global slowdown, given the prevalence of international trade in the state and the risk of contraction in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries.

Such adverse economic conditions, if they continue, could result in declines in the demand for residential and commercial property in the Houston area and could reduce or negatively affect property values construction activity within the District. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of the Pandemic could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available, but are as of dates and for periods partially prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not necessarily indicative of the economic impact of the Pandemic on the District's financial condition.

Potential Effects of Oil Price Fluctuation on the Houston Area

The recent fluctuation in oil prices in the U.S. and globally, which at times have led to the lowest such prices in three decades, may lead to adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, including but not limited to reduced revenues, declines in capital and operating expenditures, business failures, and layoffs of workers. The economy of the Houston area has, in the past, been particularly affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, and such conditions and their spillover effects into other industries could result in declines in the demand for residential and commercial property in the Houston area and could reduce or negatively affect property values or homebuilding activity within the District. As previously stated, the Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Changes in Tax Legislation

Certain tax legislation, whether currently proposed or proposed in the future, may directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, may also affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed, pending or future legislation.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal Opinions

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas as recorded in the Bond Register of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and all taxable property within the District is subject to the levy of ad valorem taxes to pay the same, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, based upon examination of a transcript of certified proceedings held incident to the issuance and authorization of the Bonds, and the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, to a like effect and to the effect that, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal tax purposes and interest on the Bonds is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals. Such opinions express no opinion with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel has reviewed the information appearing in this Official Statement under "THE BONDS," except for the information under the subheading "Book-Entry-Only System," "PLAN OF FINANCING - The Refunded Bonds," - "Escrow Agreement," and "Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds," "THE DISTRICT - Management of the District - Bond Counsel and General Counsel," "TAXING PROCEDURES," "LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions", "TAX MATTERS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" solely to determine whether such information, insofar as it relates to matters of law, is true and correct and whether such information fairly summarizes matters of law and the provisions of the documents referred to therein. Bond Counsel has not, however, independently verified any of the factual information contained in this Official Statement nor has either conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon Bond Counsel's limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained herein, other than the matters discussed immediately above.

Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP also serves as general counsel to the District on matters other than the issuance of bonds. The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the bonds actually issued, sold, and delivered and, therefore, such fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by McCall Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Houston, Texas. McCall Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. has acted as Disclosure Counsel for the District on certain previous new money financings.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction, nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriter a certificate, executed by the President and Secretary of the Board, and dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, that, to their knowledge, no litigation is pending or threatened affecting the validity of the Bonds, or the levy and/or collection of taxes for the payment thereof, or the organization or boundaries of the District, or the title of the officers thereof to their respective offices.

No Material Adverse Change

The obligations of the Underwriters to take up and pay for the Bonds, and of the District to deliver the Bonds, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of sale.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and interest on the Bonds is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state or local obligations, such as the Bonds, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of proceeds and the source of repayment, limitations on the investment of proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of proceeds be paid periodically to the United States and a requirement that the issuer file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). The District has covenanted in the Resolution that it will comply with these requirements.

Bond Counsel's opinion will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Resolution pertaining to those sections of the Code which affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the District, the District's Financial Advisor and the Underwriters with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the District, the District's Financial Advisor and the Underwriters, respectively, which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. The District will further rely on the report of Robert Thomas CPA, LLC, regarding the mathematical accuracy of certain computations. If the District should fail to comply with the covenants in the Resolution or if the foregoing representations or report should be determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Bonds could become taxable from the date of delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such taxability occurs.

Under the Code, taxpayers are required to report on their returns the amount of tax exempt interest, such as interest on the Bonds, received or accrued during the year. Payments of interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds are in many cases required to be reported to the Service. Additionally, backup withholding may apply to any such payments to any owner who is not an "exempt recipient" and who fails to provide certain identifying information. Individuals generally are not exempt recipients, whereas corporations and certain other entities generally are exemptrecipients.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on, or disposition of, the Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations, and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively-connected earnings and profits, including tax exempt interest such as interest on the Bonds. These categories of prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on Bond Counsel's knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to Bond Counsel's attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, Bond Counsel's opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent Bond Counsel's legal judgment based upon its review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that it deems relevant to such

opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds may not have a right to participate in such audit. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit regardless of the ultimate outcome of the audit.

Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount Bonds

The issue price of certain of the Bonds (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds") is less than the stated redemption price at maturity. In such case, under existing law, and based upon the assumptions hereinafter stated, (a) the difference between (i) the stated amount payable at the maturity of each Original Issue Discount Bond and (ii) the issue price of such Original Issue Discount Bond constitutes original issue discount with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond at the initial public offering price in the initial public offering of the Bonds; and (b) such initial owner is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the period that such Original Issue Discount Bond continues to be owned by such owner.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income. (Because original issue discount is treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, the discussion regarding interest on the Bonds under the caption "TAX MATTERS" generally applies, except as otherwise provided below, to original issue discount on a Original Issue Discount Bond held by an owner who purchased such Bond at the initial offering price in the initial public offering of the Bonds, and should be considered in connection with the discussion in this portion of the Official Statement.)

The foregoing is based on the assumptions that (a) the Underwriter has purchased the Bonds for contemporaneous sale to the general public and not for investment purposes, and (b) all of the Original Issue Discount Bonds have been offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold, to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a cash price (and with no other consideration being included) equal to the initial offering prices thereof stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, and (c) the respective initial offering prices of the Original Issue Discount Bonds to the general public are equal to the fair market value thereof. Neither the District nor Bond Counsel warrants that the Original Issue Discount Bonds will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

Under existing law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price plus the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and redemption, sale or other disposition of such Bonds.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations

The Code requires a pro rata reduction in the interest expense deduction of a financial institution to reflect such financial institution's investment in tax-exempt obligations acquired after August 7, 1986. An exception to the foregoing provision is provided in the Code for "qualified tax-exempt obligations," which include tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, (a) designated by the District as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" and (b) issued by or on behalf of a political subdivision for which the aggregate amount of tax-exempt obligations (not including private activity bonds other than qualified 501(c)(3) bonds) to be issued during the calendar year is not expected to exceed \$10,000,000.

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" and has represented that the aggregate amount of tax-exempt bonds (including the Bonds) issued by the District and entities aggregated with the District under the Code during calendar year 2021 is not expected to exceed \$10,000,000 and that the District and entities aggregated with the District under the Code have not designated more than \$10,000,000 in "qualified tax-exempt obligations" (including the Bonds) during calendar year 2021.

Notwithstanding these exceptions, financial institutions acquiring the Bonds will be subject to a 20% disallowance of allocable interest expense.

VERIFICATION OF ACCURACY OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Robert Thomas CPA, LLP, a firm of independent certified public accountants, will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified, in accordance with the Statement on Standards for Consulting Services established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the mathematical accuracy of (a) the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due or upon early redemption, the principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Bonds; (b) the mathematical computations of yield used by Bond Counsel to support its opinion that interest on the Bonds will be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes; and (c) the mathematical computations related to certain requirements of City of Houston Ordinance No. 97-416.

Robert Thomas CPA, LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the District. In addition, Robert Thomas CPA, LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the District's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel. Robert Thomas CPA, LLC was not engaged to perform audit or attest services under AICPA auditing or attestation standards or to provide any form of attest report or opinion under such standards in conjunction with this engagement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

General

The information contained in this Official Statement has been obtained primarily from the District's records, the Developers, the Engineer, the Tax Assessor/Collector and other sources believed to be reliable; however, no representation is made as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein that was obtained from sources other than the District. The summaries of the statutes, resolutions and engineering and other related reports set forth herein are included subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information.

The financial statements of the District as of August 31, 2020, and for the year then ended, included in this offering document, have been audited by BKD, LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing herein. See "APPENDIX B."

Experts

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to engineering, to the description of the System generally and, in particular, the engineering information included in the sections captioned "THE DISTRICT," "DEVELOPMENT AND HOME CONSTRUCTION," and "THE SYSTEM," has been provided by BGE, Inc., Houston, Texas. Such information has been included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in the field of civil engineering.

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to assessed valuations of property generally and, in particular, that information concerning valuations contained in the sections captioned "DISTRICT DEBT" and "TAX DATA" has been provided by the Harris County Appraisal District and Assessments of the Southwest, Inc.. The District has included certain information herein in reliance upon Assessment of the Southwest's authority as an expert in the field of tax assessing and real property appraisal. The District has included certain information herein in reliance upon the Appraisal District's authority as an expert in the field of tax assessing and real property appraisal.

Certification as to Official Statement

The District, acting by and through its Board of Directors in its official capacity and in reliance upon the experts listed above, hereby certifies, as of the date hereof, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the information, statements and descriptions pertaining to the District and its affairs herein contain no untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The information, descriptions and statements concerning entities other than the District, including particularly other governmental entities, have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the District has made no independent investigation or verification of such matters and makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

Updating of Official Statement

If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, to and including the date the Underwriters are no longer required to provide an Official Statement to customers who request same pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the District learns, or is notified by the Underwriters, of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Underwriters elect to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the District will promptly prepare and supply to the Underwriters an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Underwriters; provided, however, that the obligation of the District to so amend or supplement the Official Statement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) 90 days after the "end of the underwriting period" as defined in SEC Rule 15c2-12 or (ii) the date the Official Statement is filed with the MSRB (hereinafter defined), but in no case less than 25 days after the "end of the underwriting period."

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Resolution, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") or any successor to its functions as a repository through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated with respect to the District includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement under the headings "DISTRICT DEBT," "TAX DATA," and in "APPENDIX B." The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each of its fiscal years ending in or after 2021. The District will provide the updated information to the MSRB or any successor to its functions as a repository.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements if it commissions an audit and the audit is completed by the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB within such six-month period, and audited financial statements when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Bond Resolution or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's fiscal year end is currently August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by February 28 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The District will provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB, but in no event will such notices be provided to the MSRB in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of an event. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances: (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District or other obligated person; (13) consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or other obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District or other obligated person other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, any of which affect Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District or other obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties. The terms "obligated person" and "financial obligation" when used in this paragraph shall have the meanings ascribed to them under SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The term "material" when used in this paragraph shall have the meaning ascribed to it under federal securities laws. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Resolution makes any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide financial information, operating data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB. Investors will be able to access, without charge from the MSRB, continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at <u>www.emma.msrb.org</u>.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if but only if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an Underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering made hereby in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Remaining Outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may amend or repeal the agreement in the Bond Resolution if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction determines that such provisions are invalid or unenforceable, but only to the extent that its right to do so would not prevent the Underwriters from lawfully purchasing the Bonds in the initial offering. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

Compliance With Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

This Official Statement was approved by the Board of Directors of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278 as of the date shown on the first page hereof.

/s/

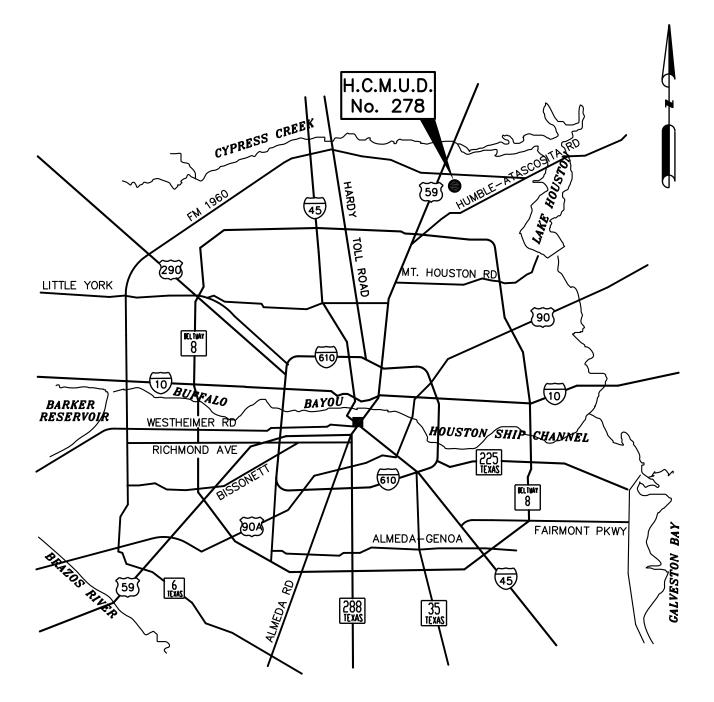
Shantai Warren President, Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278

ATTEST:

/s/ Gwen Thornburg Secretary, Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278

APPENDIX A

LOCATION MAP



LOCATION MAP

APPENDIX B

HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 278,

OF HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUGUST 31, 2020

Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements

August 31, 2020



Contents

Independent Auditor's Report	1
Management's Discussion and Analysis	3
Basic Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet	9
Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances	11
Notes to Financial Statements	
Required Supplementary Information	
Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund	
Budgetary Comparison Schedule – Special Revenue Fund	
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	
Other Information	
Other Schedules Included Within This Report	
Schedule of Services and Rates	
Schedule of General Fund Expenditures	
Schedule of Temporary Investments	
Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable	
Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years	
Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt	
Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund and Debt Service Fund – Five Years	
Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants	



Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas (the District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.



Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Page 2

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the District as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison schedules listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The other information as listed in the table of contents is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

BKDILP

Houston, Texas January 13, 2021

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Management's Discussion and Analysis August 31, 2020

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements and 3) notes to financial statements. This report also contains supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and other information required by the District's state oversight agency, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the Commission).

In accordance with required reporting standards, the District reports its financial activities as a special-purpose government. Special-purpose governments are governmental entities which engage in a single governmental program, such as the provision of water, sanitary sewer and drainage services. Other activities, such as the provision of recreation facilities and solid waste collection, are minor activities and are not budgeted or accounted for as separate programs. The financial statements of special-purpose governments combine two types of financial statements into one statement. These two types of financial statements are the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The fund financial statements are presented on the left side of the statements, a column for adjustments is to the right of the fund financial statements column. The following sections describe the measurement focus of the two types of statements and the significant differences in the information they provide.

Government-wide Financial Statements

The focus of government-wide financial statements is on the overall financial position and activities of the District. The District's government-wide financial statements include the statement of net position and statement of activities, which are prepared using accounting principles that are similar to commercial enterprises. The purpose of the statement of net position is to attempt to report all of the assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources of the District. The District reports all of its assets when it acquires or begins to maintain the assets and reports all of its liabilities when they are incurred.

The difference between the District's total assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources is labeled as net position and this difference is similar to the total stockholders' equity presented by a commercial enterprise.

The purpose of the statement of activities is to present the revenues and expenses of the District. Again, the items presented on the statement of activities are measured in a manner similar to the approach used by a commercial enterprise in that revenues are recognized when earned or established criteria are satisfied and expenses are reported when incurred by the District. All changes in net position are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues are reported even when they may not be collected for several months or years after the end of the accounting period and expenses are recorded even though they may not have used cash during the current year.

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued) August 31, 2020

Although the statement of activities looks different from a commercial enterprise's statement of income, the financial statement is different only in format, not substance. Whereas the bottom line in a commercial enterprise is its net income, the District reports an amount described as change in net position, essentially the same thing.

Fund Financial Statements

Unlike government-wide financial statements, the focus of fund financial statements is directed to specific activities of the District rather than the District as a whole. Except for the general fund, a specific fund is established to satisfy managerial control over resources or to satisfy finance-related legal requirements established by external parties or governmental statutes or regulations.

Governmental Funds

Governmental-fund financial statements consist of a balance sheet and a statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances and are prepared on an accounting basis that is significantly different from that used to prepare the government-wide financial statements.

In general, these financial statements have a short-term emphasis and, for the most part, measure and account for cash and other assets that can easily be converted into cash. For example, amounts reported on the balance sheet include items such as cash and receivables collectible within a very short period of time, but do not include capital assets such as land and water, sewer and drainage systems. Fund liabilities include amounts that are to be paid within a very short period after the end of the fiscal year. The difference between a fund's assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources is labeled the fund balance and generally indicates the amount that can be used to finance the next fiscal year's activities. Likewise, the operating statement for governmental funds reports only those revenues and expenditures that were collected in cash or paid with cash, respectively, during the current period or very shortly after the end of the fiscal year.

Because the focus of the government-wide and fund financial statements is different, there are significant differences between the totals presented in these financial statements. For this reason, there is an analysis in the notes to financial statements that describes the adjustments to fund balances to arrive at net position presented in the governmental activities column on the statement of net position. Also, there is an analysis in the notes to financial statements that reconciles the total change in fund balances for all governmental funds to the change in net position, as reported in the governmental activities column in the statement of activities.

Notes to Financial Statements

The notes to financial statements provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data found in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued) August 31, 2020

Financial Analysis of the District as a Whole

The District's overall financial position and activities for the past two years are summarized as follows, based on the information included in the government-wide financial statements.

	 2020	2019
Current and other assets	\$ 14,603,680	\$ 12,813,600
Capital assets	 35,661,163	 36,338,376
Total assets	 50,264,843	 49,151,976
Deferred outflows of resources	 1,321,140	 1,330,273
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	\$ 51,585,983	\$ 50,482,249
Long-term liabilities	\$ 49,839,284	\$ 50,889,685
Other liabilities	 1,530,839	 1,449,245
Total liabilities	 51,370,123	 52,338,930
Net position:		
Net investment in capital assets	(1,319,762)	(1,670,174)
Restricted	3,749,398	3,516,923
Unrestricted	 (2,213,776)	 (3,703,430)
Total net position	\$ 215,860	\$ (1,856,681)

Summary of Net Position

The total net position of the District increased by \$2,072,541, or about 112 percent. The majority of the increase in net position is related to tax revenues intended to pay principal on the District's bonded indebtedness, which is included in long-term liabilities in the government-wide financial statements. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

At August 31, 2020, unrestricted net position was \$(2,213,776). This amount was negative because not all expenditures from long-term debt were for the acquisition of capital assets. Within Harris County, the county government assumes the maintenance and other incidents of ownership of most storm sewer facilities constructed by the District. Accordingly, these assets are not recorded in the financial statements of the District.

Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued) August 31, 2020

	 2020	2019					
Revenues:							
Property taxes	\$ 4,977,919	\$	4,618,825				
Charges for services	3,303,820		3,172,279				
Other revenues	 736,609		1,748,480				
Total revenues	 9,018,348		9,539,584				
Expenses:							
Services	3,665,182		3,382,980				
Conveyance of capital assets	-		502,226				
Depreciation	1,022,443		1,020,891				
Debt service	 2,258,182		2,349,960				
Total expenses	 6,945,807		7,256,057				
Change in net position	2,072,541		2,283,527				
Net position, beginning of year	(1,856,681)		(4,140,208)				
Net position, end of year	\$ 215,860	\$	(1,856,681)				

Summary of Changes in Net Position

Financial Analysis of the District's Funds

The District's combined fund balances as of the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, were \$12,941,674, an increase of \$1,604,168 from the prior year.

The general fund's fund balance increased by \$1,479,140, primarily due to property taxes and service revenues exceeding service operations expenditures.

The special revenue fund's fund balance remained the same, as all expenditures were billed to participants.

The debt service fund's fund balance increased by \$122,710 because bond principal and interest requirements were less than property tax revenues generated.

The capital projects fund's fund balance increased by \$2,318. This net increase was primarily due to investment income exceeding capital outlay expenditures.

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued) August 31, 2020

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

There were several differences between the final budgetary amounts and actual amounts. The major differences between budget and actual were due to water service revenues and purchased services and contracted services expenditures being greater than anticipated, as well as penalty and interest and tap connection and inspection fees revenues and professional fees and capital outlay expenditures being less than anticipated. In addition, debt issuance costs incurred were not included in the budget. The fund balance as of August 31, 2020, was expected to be \$8,063,407 and the actual end-of-year fund balance was \$8,274,087.

Capital Assets and Related Debt

Capital Assets

Capital assets held by the District at the end of the current and previous fiscal years are summarized below:

Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)

	 2020	2019
Land and improvements	\$ 11,721,064	\$ 11,721,064
Construction in progress	412,176	98,003
Water facilities	9,219,207	9,514,170
Wastewater facilities	 14,308,716	15,005,139
Total capital assets	\$ 35,661,163	\$ 36,338,376

During the current year, additions to capital assets were as follows:

Construction in progress related to the wastewater treatment plant	
expansion to 1.50 MGD	\$ 314,173
Well motor at water well No. 1	 31,057
Total additions to capital assets	\$ 345,230

Debt

The changes in the debt position of the District during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, are summarized as follows:

Long-term debt payable, beginning of year	\$ 50,889,685
Increases in long-term debt	4,883,358
Decreases in long-term debt	 (5,933,759)
Long-term debt payable, end of year	\$ 49,839,284

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Management's Discussion and Analysis (Continued) August 31, 2020

At August 31, 2020, the District had \$19,165,000 of unlimited tax bonds authorized, but unissued, for the purposes of acquiring, constructing and improving the water, sanitary sewer and drainage systems within the District.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, the District issued \$4,675,000 in unlimited tax refunding bonds to refund \$4,600,000 of outstanding Series 2013 refunding bonds. The District refunded the bonds to reduce total debt service payments over future years by \$411,974 and to obtain an economic gain (difference between the present values of the debt service payments on the old and new debt) of \$359,172.

The District's bonds carry underlying ratings of "BBB-" from Standard & Poor's and "A3" from Moody's Investors Service. The Series 2015 refunding and 2018 refunding bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Municipal Assurance Corporation. The Series 2016 and 2019 bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Build America Mutual Assurance Company. The Series 2020 refunding bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Virtue of bond insurance issued by Series 2020 refunding bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Series 2020 refunding bonds carry a "AA" rating from Standard & Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corporation.

Other Relevant Factors

Relationship to the City of Houston

Under existing Texas law, since the District lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston (the City), the District must conform to the City ordinance consenting to the creation of the District. In addition, the District may be annexed by the City without the District's consent, except as set forth below.

Effective December 12, 2008, the District entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (the Agreement) with the City, which annexed certain portions of the District for "limited purposes," as described therein. Under the terms of the Agreement, the City has agreed it will not annex the District as a whole for full purposes for a period of 30 years from the date of the Agreement, at which time the City has the option to annex the District if it chooses to do so. On December 5, 2017, the Agreement was amended to annex an additional tract of land in the District. The Agreement was amended again on December 11, 2019, to provide options at the end of the original term for the City to negotiate a new agreement, allow the Agreement to lapse or to commence full-purpose annexation.

Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet August 31, 2020

Assets		General Fund		Special Revenue Fund		Debt Service Fund		Capital Projects Fund		Total	Adjustments			tatement of Net Position
Cash	\$	422,003	\$	106,230	\$	75,286	\$	100	\$	603,619	\$	_	\$	603,619
Certificates of deposit	φ	3,360,000	φ	-	ψ	2,640,000	ψ	-	ψ	6,000,000	ψ	_	φ	6,000,000
Short-term investments		5,563,281		-		786,857		1,165,517		7,515,655		_		7,515,655
Receivables:		0,000,201				,00,007		1,100,017		1,010,000				1,010,000
Property taxes		26,044		-		67,006		-		93,050		-		93,050
Service accounts		243,799		-		-		-		243,799		-		243,799
Sales tax rebates		24,637		-		-		-		24,637		-		24,637
Accrued penalty and interest		-		-		-		-		-		38,117		38,117
Accrued interest		29,516		-		9,165		-		38,681		-		38,681
Interfund receivables		106,806		107,016		8,659		-		222,481		(222,481)		-
Prepaid expenditures		12,625		-		-		-		12,625		-		12,625
Due from participants		-		14,235		-		-		14,235		-		14,235
Due from others		9,230		-		10,032		-		19,262		-		19,262
Capital assets (net of accumulated														
depreciation):														
Land and improvements		-		-		-		-		-		11,721,064		11,721,064
Construction in progress		-		-		-		-		-		412,176		412,176
Infrastructure				-		-		-		-		23,527,923		23,527,923
Total assets		9,797,941		227,481		3,597,005		1,165,617		14,788,044		35,476,799		50,264,843
Deferred Outflows of Resources														
Deferred amount on debt refundings		0		0		0		0		0		1,321,140		1,321,140
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	\$	9,797,941	\$	227,481	\$	3,597,005	\$	1.165.617	\$	14,788,044	\$	36,797,939	\$	51,585,983
outilows of resources	ψ	,,,,,,+1	φ	227,101	Ψ	5,577,005	Ψ	1,105,017	φ	17,700,044	φ	50,171,759	φ	51,505,705

Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (Continued) August 31, 2020

	 General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Total	Ad	ljustments	atement of Net osition
Liabilities								
Accounts payable	\$ 402,173	\$ 71,101	\$ 22,914	\$ 1,272	\$ 497,460	\$	-	\$ 497,460
Customer deposits	314,710	-	-	-	314,710		-	314,710
Operating deposits	-	53,417	-	-	53,417		-	53,417
Due to others	658,052	-	-	-	658,052		-	658,052
Unearned tap connection fees	7,200	-	-	-	7,200		-	7,200
Interfund payables	115,675	102,963	3,843	-	222,481		(222,481)	-
Long-term liabilities:								
Due within one year	-	-	-	-	-		1,410,000	1,410,000
Due after one year	 -	 -	 -	 -	 -		48,429,284	48,429,284
Total liabilities	 1,497,810	 227,481	 26,757	 1,272	 1,753,320		49,616,803	51,370,123
Deferred Inflows of Resources								
Deferred property tax revenues	 26,044	 0	 67,006	 0	 93,050		(93,050)	0
Fund Balances/Net Position								
Fund balances:								
Nonspendable, prepaid expenditures	12,625	-	-	-	12,625		(12,625)	-
Restricted:								
Debt service on unlimited tax bonds	-	-	3,503,242	-	3,503,242		(3,503,242)	-
Water, sewer and drainage	-	-	-	1,164,345	1,164,345		(1,164,345)	-
Unassigned	 8,261,462	 -	 -	 -	 8,261,462		(8,261,462)	-
Total fund balances	 8,274,087	 0	 3,503,242	 1,164,345	 12,941,674		(12,941,674)	0
Total liabilities, deferred inflows								
of resources and fund balances	\$ 9,797,941	\$ 227,481	\$ 3,597,005	\$ 1,165,617	\$ 14,788,044			
Net position:								
Net investment in capital assets							(1,319,762)	(1,319,762)
Restricted for debt service							3,608,365	3,608,365
Restricted for capital projects							141,033	141,033
Unrestricted							(2,213,776)	(2,213,776)
Total net position						\$	215,860	\$ 215,860

Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances Year Ended August 31, 2020

	General	Special Revenue	Debt Service	Capital Projects				Statement of
	 Fund	Fund	Fund	Fund	Total	Adjustments		Activities
Revenues								
Property taxes	\$ 1,499,550	\$ -	\$ 3,441,030	\$ -	\$ 4,940,580	\$	37,339	\$ 4,977,919
City of Houston rebates	86,743	-	-	-	86,743		-	86,743
Water service	1,201,872	-	-	-	1,201,872		-	1,201,872
Sewer service	1,172,408	665,297	-	-	1,837,705		(480,505)	1,357,200
Surface water conversion	744,748	-	-	-	744,748		-	744,748
Penalty and interest	158,694	-	29,383	-	188,077		17,143	205,220
Tap connection and inspection fees	189,401	-	-	-	189,401		-	189,401
Investment income	135,892	-	83,513	15,961	235,366		-	235,366
Other income	 1,984	 165	 -	 -	 2,149		17,730	 19,879
Total revenues	 5,191,292	 665,462	 3,553,926	 15,961	 9,426,641		(408,293)	 9,018,348
Expenditures/Expenses								
Service operations:								
Purchased services	832,335	-	-	-	832,335		(480,505)	351,830
Lease payments	151,500	-	-	-	151,500		-	151,500
Professional fees	289,945	2,600	10,299	-	302,844		12,550	315,394
Contracted services	879,114	78,993	81,332	-	1,039,439		631	1,040,070
Utilities	86,776	97,532	-	-	184,308		-	184,308
Repairs and maintenance	764,788	465,817	-	-	1,230,605		56,793	1,287,398
Other expenditures	228,798	20,520	23,946	-	273,264		-	273,264
Tap connections	61,418	-	-	-	61,418		-	61,418
Capital outlay	402,024	-	-	13,180	415,204		(415,204)	-
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-		1,022,443	1,022,443
Debt service:								
Principal retirement	-	-	1,380,000	-	1,380,000		(1,380,000)	-
Interest and fees	-	-	1,935,298	-	1,935,298		87,538	2,022,836
Debt issuance costs	33,184	-	201,699	463	235,346		-	235,346
Debt defeasance	 -	 -	 9,000	 -	 9,000		(9,000)	
Total expenditures/expenses	 3,729,882	 665,462	 3,641,574	 13,643	 8,050,561		(1,104,754)	 6,945,807
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues								
Over Expenditures	 1,461,410	 0	 (87,648)	 2,318	 1,376,080		696,461	

Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (Continued) Year Ended August 31, 2020

	(General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Total Adjustmer			ljustments	tatement of Activities
Other Financing Sources (Uses)										
General obligation bonds issued	\$	-	\$ -	\$ 4,675,000	\$ -	\$	4,675,000	\$	(4,675,000)	
Payments to escrow agent		-	-	(4,673,000)	-		(4,673,000)		4,673,000	
Premium on debt issued		-	-	208,358	-		208,358		(208,358)	
Proceeds from insurance		17,730	 -	 -	 -		17,730		(17,730)	
Total other financing sources		17,730	 0	 210,358	 0		228,088		(228,088)	
Excess of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over										
Expenditures and Other		1 470 1 40		100 710	2 210		1 (04.1(0		(1 (04 1(0))	
Financing Uses		1,479,140	-	122,710	2,318		1,604,168		(1,604,168)	
Change in Net Position									2,072,541	\$ 2,072,541
Fund Balances/Net Position										
Beginning of year		6,794,947	 -	 3,380,532	 1,162,027		11,337,506		-	 (1,856,681)
End of year	\$	8,274,087	\$ 0	\$ 3,503,242	\$ 1,164,345	\$	12,941,674	\$	0	\$ 215,860

Note 1: Nature of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas (the District), was created by an order of the Texas Water Commission, now known as the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the Commission), effective March 27, 1985, in accordance with the Texas Water Code, Chapter 54. The District operates in accordance with Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code and is subject to the continuing supervision of the Commission. The principal functions of the District are to finance, construct, own and operate waterworks, wastewater and drainage facilities and to provide such facilities and services to the customers of the District.

The District is governed by a Board of Directors (the Board) consisting of five individuals who are residents or owners of property within the District and are elected by voters within the District. The Board sets the policies of the District. The accounting and reporting policies of the District conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for state and local governments, as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. The following is a summary of the significant accounting and reporting policies of the District:

Reporting Entity

The accompanying government-wide financial statements present the financial statements of the District. There are no component units that are legally separate entities for which the District is considered to be financially accountable. Accountability is defined as the District's substantive appointment of the voting majority of the component unit's governing board. Furthermore, to be financially accountable, the District must be able to impose its will upon the component unit or there must be a possibility that the component unit may provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the District.

Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

In accordance with required reporting standards, the District reports its financial activities as a special-purpose government. Special-purpose governments are governmental entities which engage in a single governmental program, such as the provision of water, wastewater, drainage and other related services. The financial statements of special-purpose governments combine two types of financial statements into one statement. These two types of financial statements are the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The fund financial statements are presented with a column for adjustments to convert to the government-wide financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements report information on all of the activities of the District. As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, charges for services and intergovernmental revenues. The statement of activities reflects the revenues and expenses of the District.

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's governmental funds. Separate statements for each governmental fund are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is directed to specific activities of the District.

The District presents the following major governmental funds:

General Fund – The general fund is the primary operating fund of the District which accounts for all financial resources not accounted for in another fund. Revenues are derived primarily from property taxes, charges for services and interest income.

Special Revenue Fund – Accounts for revenues and expenditures involving specific revenue sources that are legally restricted to expenditures for specified purposes. The primary source of revenue is participant fees.

Debt Service Fund – The debt service fund is used to account for financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditures for principal and interest related costs, as well as the financial resources being accumulated for future debt service.

Capital Projects Fund – The capital projects fund is used to account for financial resources that are restricted, committed or assigned to expenditures for capital outlays.

Fund Balances – Governmental Funds

The fund balances for the District's governmental funds can be displayed in up to five components:

Nonspendable - Amounts that are not in a spendable form or are required to be maintained intact.

Restricted – Amounts that can be spent only for the specific purposes stipulated by external resource providers, constitutionally or through enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

Committed – Amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by resolution of the Board. Commitments may be changed or lifted only by issuance of a resolution by the District's Board.

Assigned – Amounts intended to be used by the District for specific purposes as determined by management. In governmental funds other than the general fund, assigned fund balance represents the amount that is not restricted or committed. This indicates that resources in other governmental funds are, at a minimum, intended to be used for the purpose of that fund.

Unassigned – The residual classification for the general fund and includes all amounts not contained in the other classifications.

The District considers restricted amounts to have been spent when an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available. The District applies committed amounts first, followed by assigned amounts, and then unassigned amounts when an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which amounts in any of those unrestricted fund balance classifications could be used.

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

Government-wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows.

Nonexchange transactions, in which the District receives (or gives) value without directly giving (or receiving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes and donations. Recognition standards are based on the characteristics and classes of nonexchange transactions. Revenues from property taxes are recognized in the period for which the taxes are levied. Intergovernmental revenues are recognized as revenues, net of estimated refunds and uncollectible amounts, in the accounting period when an enforceable legal claim to the assets arises and the use of resources is required or is first permitted. Donations are recognized as revenues, net of estimated uncollectible amounts, as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met. Amounts received before all eligibility requirements have been met are reported as liabilities.

Fund Financial Statements

Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and liabilities are generally included on the balance sheet. The statement of governmental funds revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances presents increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and other financing uses) in spendable resources. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures and proceeds of long-term debt are reported as other financing sources. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when both measurable and available. The District considers revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if they are collectible within 60 days after year-end. Principal revenue sources considered susceptible to accrual include taxes, charges for services and investment income. Other revenues are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the District. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures when payment is due.

Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of net position that is applicable to a future reporting period and a deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of net position that is applicable to a future reporting period.

Interfund Transactions

Transfers from one fund to another fund are reported as interfund receivables and payables if there is intent to repay the amount and if there is the ability to repay the advance on a timely basis. Operating transfers represent legally authorized transfers from the fund receiving resources to the fund through which the resources are to be expended.

Pension Costs

The District does not participate in a pension plan and, therefore, has no pension costs.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and deferred inflows and outflows of resources and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses/expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Investments and Investment Income

Investments in certificates of deposit, mutual funds, U.S. Government and agency securities, and certain pooled funds, which have a remaining maturity of one year or less at the date of purchase, are recorded at amortized cost. All other investments are carried at fair value. Fair value is determined using quoted market values.

Investment income includes dividends and interest income and the net change for the year in the fair value of investments carried at fair value. Investment income is credited to the fund in which the investment is recorded.

Property Taxes

An appraisal district annually prepares appraisal records listing all property within the District and the appraised value of each parcel or item as of January 1. Additionally, on January 1, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalty and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. After the District receives its certified appraisal roll from the appraisal

district, the rate of taxation is set by the Board of the District based upon the aggregate appraisal value. Taxes are due and payable October 1 or when billed, whichever is later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year.

In the governmental funds, property taxes are initially recorded as receivables and deferred inflows of resources at the time the tax levy is billed. Revenues recognized during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, include collections during the current period or within 60 days of year-end related to the 2019 and prior years' tax levies.

In the government-wide statement of net position, property taxes are considered earned in the budget year for which they are levied. For the District's fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, the 2019 tax levy is considered earned during the current fiscal year. In addition to property taxes levied, any delinquent taxes are recorded net of amounts considered uncollectible.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment and infrastructure, are reported in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an individual cost of \$5,000 or more and an estimated useful life of two years or more. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated acquisition value at the date of donation.

The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend the asset lives are not capitalized.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

	Years
Water production and distribution facilities	10-45
Wastewater collection and treatment facilities	10-45

Deferred Amount on Debt Refundings

In the government-wide financial statements, the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the old debt in a debt refunding is deferred and amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt, whichever is shorter. Such amounts are classified as deferred outflows or inflows of resources.

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs, other than prepaid insurance, do not meet the definition of an asset or deferred outflows of resources since the costs are not applicable to a future period and, therefore, are recognized as an expense/expenditure in the period incurred.

Long-term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities. Premiums and discounts on bonds are recognized as a component of long-term liabilities and amortized over the life of the related debt using the effective interest rate method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize premiums and discounts on bonds during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

Net Position/Fund Balances

Fund balances and net position are reported as restricted when constraints placed on them are either externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or are imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first.

The components of unrestricted net position at August 31, 2020, are as follows:

General fund, unrestricted fund balance, including deferred taxes	\$ 8,300,131
Long-term debt on conveyed capital assets	 (10,513,907)
Total	\$ (2,213,776)

The District has financed drainage facilities, which have been assumed by Harris County for maintenance and other incidents of ownership, which has caused long-term debt to be in excess of capital assets.

Reconciliation of Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

Amounts reported for net position of governmental activities in the statement of net position and fund balances in the governmental funds balance sheet are different because of the following.

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and are not reported in the funds.	\$ 35,661,163
Property tax revenue recognition and the related reduction of deferred inflows of resources are subject to availability of funds in the fund financial statements.	93,050
Penalty and interest on delinquent taxes is not receivable in the current period and is not reported in the funds.	38,117
Deferred amount on debt refundings for governmental activities are not financial resources and are not reported in the funds.	1,321,140
Long-term debt obligations are not due and payable in the current period and are not reported in the funds.	 (49,839,284)
Adjustment to fund balances to arrive at net position.	\$ (12,725,814)

Amounts reported for change in net position of governmental activities in the statement of activities are different from change in fund balances in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances because:

Change in fund balances.	\$ 1,604,168
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, for government-wide financial statements, the cost of capitalized assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which depreciation and noncapitalized costs exceeded capital outlay expenditures in the current period.	(677,213)
Governmental funds report the effect of premiums and discounts when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities.	(208,358)
Governmental funds report proceeds from the sales of bonds because they provide current financial resources to governmental funds. Principal payments on debt are recorded as expenditures. None of these transactions, however, have any effect on the net position.	1,387,000
Revenues that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues for the funds, but are reported as revenues in the statements of activities.	54,482
Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Expenses which have previously been reported in the statement of activities are considered expenditures for governmental funds.	(87,538)
Change in net position of governmental activities.	\$ 2,072,541

Note 2: Deposits, Investments and Investment Income

Deposits

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, a government's deposits may not be returned to it. The District's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of state law.

State law requires collateralization of all deposits with federal depository insurance; a surety bond; bonds and other obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies or instrumentalities of the State of Texas; or certain collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States.

At August 31, 2020, none of the District's bank balances were exposed to custodial credit risk.

Investments

The District may legally invest in obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, direct obligations of Texas or its agencies or instrumentalities, collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, other obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the State of Texas or the United States or their agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, obligations of states, agencies and counties and other political subdivisions with an investment rating not less than "A," insured or collateralized certificates of deposit, and certain bankers' acceptances, repurchase agreements, mutual funds, commercial paper, guaranteed investment contracts and investment pools.

The District's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act.

The District invests in Texas CLASS, an external investment pool that is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission. A Board of Trustees, elected by the participants, has oversight of Texas CLASS. The District's investments may be redeemed at any time. Texas CLASS attempts to minimize its exposure to market and credit risk through the use of various strategies and credit monitoring techniques and limits its investments in any issuer to the top two ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations.

At August 31, 2020, the District had the following investments and maturities:

	Maturities in Years								
		Less Than						More	e Than
Туре	Fair Value	1		1-5		6-10			10
Texas CLASS	\$ 7,515,655	\$ 7,515,655	\$	()\$		0	\$	0

Interest Rate Risk. As a means of limiting exposure to fair value losses arising from rises in interest rates, the District's investment policy does not allow investments in certain mortgage-backed securities, collateralized mortgage obligations with a final maturity date in excess of 10 year and interest rate indexed collateralized mortgage obligations. The external investment pool is presented in an investment with a maturity of less than one year because it is redeemable in full immediately.

Credit Risk. Credit risk is the risk that the issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. At August 31, 2020, the District's investments in Texas CLASS were rated "AAAm" by Standard & Poor's.

Summary of Carrying Values

The carrying values of deposits and investments shown previously are included in the balance sheet at August 31, 2020, as follows:

Carrying value:	
Deposits	\$ 6,603,619
Investments	 7,515,655
Total	\$ 14,119,274
Included in the following statement of net position captions:	
Cash	\$ 603,619
Certificates of deposit	6,000,000
Short-term investments	 7,515,655
Total	\$ 14,119,274

Investment Income

Investment income of \$235,366 for the year ended August 31, 2020, consisted of interest income.

Fair Value Measurements

The District has the following recurring fair value measurements as of August 31, 2020:

• Pooled investments of \$7,515,655 are valued at fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio.

Note 3: Capital Assets

A summary of changes in capital assets for the year ended August 31, 2020, is presented below:

Governmental Activities	Balances, Beginning of Year	Additions	Balances, End of Year
Capital assets, non-depreciable:			
Land and improvements	\$ 11,721,064	\$-	\$ 11,721,064
Construction in progress	98,003	314,173	412,176
Total capital assets, non-depreciable	11,819,067	314,173	12,133,240
Capital assets, depreciable:			
Water production and distribution facilities Wastewater collection and treatment	13,138,285	31,057	13,169,342
facilities	21,515,626		21,515,626
Total capital assets, depreciable	34,653,911	31,057	34,684,968
Less accumulated depreciation:			
Water production and distribution facilities	(3,624,115)	(326,020)	(3,950,135)
Wastewater collection and treatment			
Wastewater collection and treatment			
facilities	(6,510,487)	(696,423)	(7,206,910)
Total accumulated depreciation	(10,134,602)	(1,022,443)	(11,157,045)
Total governmental activities, net	\$ 36,338,376	\$ (677,213)	\$ 35,661,163

Note 4: Long-term Liabilities

Changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended August 31, 2020, were as follows.

August 31, 2020

Governmental Activities	Balances, Beginning of Year	Increases	Decreases	Balances, End of Year	Amounts Due in One Year
Bonds payable:					
General obligation bonds	\$ 51,640,000	\$ 4,675,000	\$ 5,980,000	\$ 50,335,000	\$ 1,410,000
Add premiums on bonds	92,552	208,358	13,445	287,465	-
Less discounts on bonds	842,867		59,686	783,181	
Total governmental activities long-term					
liabilities	\$ 50,889,685	\$ 4,883,358	\$ 5,933,759	\$ 49,839,284	\$ 1,410,000

General Obligation Bonds

	Refunding Series 2013	Series 2014
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020	\$385,000	\$2,375,000
Interest rates	3.00%	2.000% to 4.375%
Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending	September 1, 2021	September 1, 2021/2038
Interest payment dates	March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1
Callable dates*	September 1, 2020	September 1, 2021
	Refunding Series 2014	Refunding Series 2015
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020		-
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020 Interest rates	Series 2014	Series 2015
	Series 2014 \$2,065,000	Series 2015 \$20,385,000
Interest rates Maturity dates, serially	Series 2014 \$2,065,000 2.00% to 3.25% September 1,	Series 2015 \$20,385,000 2.00% to 4.00% September 1,

*Or any date thereafter; callable at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

	Series 2016	Refunding Series 2018
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020	\$11,500,000	\$2,835,000
Interest rates	4.00% to 4.25%	2.25% to 4.00%
Maturity dates, serially beginning/ending	September 1, 2021/2043	September 1, 2021/2037
Interest payment dates	March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1
Callable dates*	September 1, 2023	September 1, 2023
	Series 2019	Refunding Series 2020
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020	Series 2019 \$6,150,000	0
Amounts outstanding, August 31, 2020 Interest rates		Series 2020
	\$6,150,000	Series 2020 \$4,640,000
Interest rates Maturity dates, serially	\$6,150,000 3.00% to 5.50% September 1,	Series 2020 \$4,640,000 2.00% to 4.00% September 1,

*Or any date thereafter; callable at par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Annual Debt Service Requirements

The District has been paying the amount due September 1 within the fiscal year preceding this due date, and the following schedule has been prepared assuming that this practice will be followed in future years. The schedule shows the annual debt service requirements to pay principal and interest on general obligation bonds outstanding at August 31, 2020.

August 31, 2020

Year	Principal	Principal Interest	
2021	¢ 1,410,000	¢ 1 972 570	¢ 2 282 570
2021	\$ 1,410,000	\$ 1,873,570	\$ 3,283,570
2022	1,450,000	1,832,743	3,282,743
2023	1,515,000	1,784,407	3,299,407
2024	1,590,000	1,731,294	3,321,294
2025	1,645,000	1,672,593	3,317,593
2026-2030	8,970,000	7,514,256	16,484,256
2031-2035	10,995,000	5,818,874	16,813,874
2036-2040	10,810,000	3,516,374	14,326,374
2041-2045	9,800,000	1,359,970	11,159,970
2046	2,150,000	67,188	2,217,188
Total	\$ 50,335,000	\$ 27,171,269	\$ 77,506,269

The bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied upon all property within the District subject to taxation, without limitation as to rate or amount.

Voter-authorized bonds voted	\$ 80,400,000
Bonds sold	61,235,000
Voter-authorized refunding bonds voted	80,400,000
Refunding bond authorization used	2,385,598*

*The District has issued \$43,585,000 of refunding bonds; however, of such amount, \$2,385,598 has been applied to the voter-authorized bonds and the remaining \$41,199,402 has been issued pursuant to Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code.

Note 5: Significant Bond Order and Commission Requirements

The Bond Orders require that the District levy and collect an ad valorem debt service tax sufficient to pay interest and principal on bonds when due. During the year ended August 31, 2020, the District levied an ad valorem debt service tax at the rate of \$0.6200 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$3,468,300 on the taxable valuation of \$559,403,179 for the 2019 tax year. The interest and principal requirements paid from the tax revenues were \$3,325,926.

Note 6: Maintenance Taxes

At an election held May 1, 1993, voters authorized a maintenance tax not to exceed \$1.00 per \$100 valuation on all property within the District subject to taxation. During the year ended August 31, 2020, the District levied an ad valorem maintenance tax at the rate of \$0.2700 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$1,510,388 on the taxable valuation of \$559,403,179 for the 2019 tax year. The maintenance tax is being used by the general fund to pay expenditures of operating the District.

Note 7: Wastewater Treatment Plant Lease

On November 11, 2015, the District entered into a lease of digester basins, chlorine basin and associated equipment. The lease term is for 60 months with monthly payments of \$12,625 upon substantial completion of the installation, which occurred in December 2016. After the initial term, the lease continues on a month-to-month basis with monthly payments of \$8,975. During the current year, the District incurred fees of \$151,500 related to the lease. Future minimum lease payments under the lease are:

2021 2022	\$ 151,500 50,500
	\$ 202,000

Note 8: Strategic Partnership Agreement

Effective December 12, 2008, the District and the City of Houston (the City) entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (the Agreement) under which the City annexed a tract of land (the tract) within the boundaries of the District for limited purposes. The District continues to exercise all powers and functions of a municipal utility district as provided by law. As consideration for the District providing services as detailed in the Agreement, the City agrees to remit one-half of all City sales and use tax revenues generated within the boundaries of the tract. As consideration for the sales and use tax payments by the City, the District agrees to continue to provide and develop water, sewer and drainage services within the District in lieu of full-purpose annexation. The City agrees it will not annex the District for full purposes or commence any action to annex the District during the term of the Agreement, which is 30 years. On December 5, 2017, the Agreement was amended to annex an additional tract of land in the District. The Agreement was amended again on December 11, 2019, to provide options at the end of the original term for the City to negotiate a new agreement, allow the Agreement to lapse or to commence full-purpose annexation. During the current year, the District recorded \$86,743 in revenues related to the Agreement.

Note 9: Sanitary Sewage Treatment and Disposal Agreement With Harris County

Effective January 8, 2013, and as amended December 5, 2017, the District entered into a 15-year agreement with Harris County to provide capacity to treat wastewater from Harris County at the District's wastewater treatment plant No. 3. Harris County must pay a monthly service fee. Fixed operating costs are shared based on allocated capacity. Variable operating costs are shared based on total amount of waste delivered to the plant by Harris County as a percentage of total waste delivered. Harris County has paid the District a security deposit of \$53,417 as a plant operating reserve.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District billed Harris County and the District \$184,792 and \$480,505, respectively.

Note 10: Water Supply Agreement with the City of Houston

The District has entered into a Groundwater Reduction Plan Wholesale Agreement with the City, whereby the City will sell and deliver to the District treated water at the rate set by ordinance by the City for contract-treated customers. As of August 31, 2020, the rate was \$3.2600 per thousand gallons, plus \$0.810 per thousand gallons over the minimum requirement. The District paid \$351,830 for purchased water during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

Note 11: Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. The District has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts in the past three fiscal years.

Note 12: Refunding Bonds

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, the District issued \$4,675,000 in unlimited tax refunding bonds to refund \$4,600,000 of outstanding Series 2013 refunding bonds. The District refunded the bonds to reduce total debt service payments over future years by \$411,974 and to obtain an economic gain (difference between the present values of the debt service payments on the old and new debt) of \$359,172.

Note 13: Uncertainties

As a result of the spread of the SARS-CoV-2 virus and the incidence of COVID-19, economic uncertainties have arisen which may negatively affect the financial position and results of operations of the District. The duration of these uncertainties and the ultimate financial effects cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

Note 14: Subsequent Event

Subsequent to year-end, the District authorized the filing of a bond application with the Commission for approximately \$6,385,000.

Required Supplementary Information

Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund Year Ended August 31, 2020

	Original Budget	Actual	Fa	ariance vorable avorable)
Revenues				
Property taxes	\$ 1,524,459	\$ 1,499,550	\$	(24,909)
City of Houston rebates	65,000	86,743		21,743
Water service	1,118,286	1,201,872		83,586
Sewer service	1,191,500	1,172,408		(19,092)
Surface water conversion	720,000	744,748		24,748
Penalty and interest	190,000	158,694		(31,306)
Tap connection and inspection fees	231,000	189,401		(41,599)
Investment income	140,618	135,892		(4,726)
Other income	 4,200	 1,984		(2,216)
Total revenues	 5,185,063	 5,191,292		6,229
Expenditures				
Service operations:				
Purchased services	738,373	832,335		(93,962)
Lease payments	151,500	151,500		-
Professional fees	320,200	289,945		30,255
Contracted services	849,080	879,114		(30,034)
Utilities	81,000	86,776		(5,776)
Repairs and maintenance	749,400	764,788		(15,388)
Other expenditures	217,050	228,798		(11,748)
Tap connections	50,000	61,418		(11,418)
Capital outlay	760,000	402,024		357,976
Debt service, debt issuance costs	 -	 33,184		(33,184)
Total expenditures	 3,916,603	 3,729,882		186,721
Excess of Revenues Over Expenditures	1,268,460	1,461,410		192,950
Other Financing Sources				
Proceeds from insurance	 -	 17,730		17,730
Excess of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over Expenditures and Other Financing Uses	1,268,460	1,479,140		210,680
Other Financing Uses	1,208,400	1,4/9,140		210,080
Fund Balance, Beginning of Year	 6,794,947	 6,794,947		-
Fund Balance, End of Year	\$ 8,063,407	\$ 8,274,087	\$	210,680

Budgetary Comparison Schedule – Special Revenue Fund Year Ended August 31, 2020

	Priginal Budget	Actual	Fa	ariance vorable avorable)
Revenues				
Service fees	\$ 603,720	\$ 665,297	\$	61,577
Other income	 160	 165		5
Total revenues	 603,880	 665,462		61,582
Expenditures				
Service operations:				
Professional fees	12,100	2,600		9,500
Contracted services	78,680	78,993		(313)
Utilities	110,000	97,532		12,468
Repairs and maintenance	377,950	465,817		(87,867)
Other expenditures	 25,150	 20,520		4,630
Total expenditures	 603,880	 665,462		(61,582)
Excess of Revenues Over Expenditures	-	-		-
Fund Balance, Beginning of Year	 	 		
Fund Balance, End of Year	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$	0

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Notes to Required Supplementary Information August 31, 2020

Budgets and Budgetary Accounting

Annual operating budgets are prepared for the general and special revenue funds by the District's consultants. The budgets reflect resources expected to be received during the year and expenditures expected to be incurred. The Board of Directors is required to adopt the budgets prior to the start of its fiscal year. The budgets are not a spending limitation (a legally restricted appropriation). The original budgets for the general fund and the special revenue fund were not amended during fiscal 2020.

The District prepares its annual operating budgets on a basis consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The Budgetary Comparison Schedules – General Fund and Special Revenue Fund present the original and revised budget amounts, if revised, compared to the actual amounts of revenues and expenditures for the current year.

Other Information

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Other Schedules Included Within This Report August 31, 2020

(Schedules included are checked or explanatory notes provided for omitted schedules.)

[X]	Notes Required by the Water District Accounting Manual
	See "Notes to Financial Statements," Pages 13-28

- [X] Schedule of Services and Rates
- [X] Schedule of General Fund Expenditures
- [X] Schedule of Temporary Investments
- [X] Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable
- [X] Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years
- [X] Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt
- [X] Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures General Fund and Debt Service Fund Five Years
- [X] Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 278, of Harris County, Texas Schedule of Services and Rates Year Ended August 31, 2020

1. Services provided by the District:

X Retail Water	Wholesale Water	X Drainage
X Retail Wastewater	Wholesale Wastewater	Irrigation
Parks/Recreation	Fire Protection	Security
X Solid Waste/Garbage	Flood Control	Roads
Participates in joint venture, regional sys	tem and/or wastewater service (other tha	n emergency interconnect)
Other		

2. Retail service providers

a. Retail rates for a 5/8" meter (or equivalent):

	Minimum Charge	Minimum Usage	Flat Rate Y/N	Rate Per 1,000 Gallons Over Minimum	Usage Levels
Water:	\$ 20.50	1,000	N	\$ 1.25 \$ 2.25 \$ 3.25 \$ 4.25	1,001 to 5,000 5,001 to 10,000 10,001 to 20,000 20,001 to No Limit
Wastewater:	\$ 30.50	0	Y		
City of Houston GRP fee:	\$ 1.71	1	N	\$ 1.71	1 to No Limit
Does the District employ winte	r averaging for wa	astewater usage?			Yes <u>No X</u>
Total charges per 10,000 gallor	ns usage (including	g fees):	Wa	ter <u>\$ 53.85</u>	Wastewater \$ 30.50

b. Water and wastewater retail connections:

Meter Size	Total Connections	Active Connections	ESFC Factor	Active ESFC*
Unmetered	_	-	x1.0	-
$\leq 3/4$ "	3,077	3,038	x1.0	3,038
1"	82	81	x2.5	203
1 1/2"	12	10	x5.0	50
2"	21	21	x8.0	168
3"		-	x15.0	-
4"	1	1	x25.0	25
6"	-	-	x50.0	-
8"	1	1	x80.0	80
10"	-	-	x115.0	-
Total water	3,194	3,152		3,564
Total wastewater	3,161	3,121	x1.0	3,121
Total water consumption (in thousands) dur	ing the fiscal year:			
Gallons pumped into the system:				243,344

Gallons billed to customers:

3.

Water accountability ratio (gallons billed/gallons pumped):

*"ESFC" means equivalent single-family connections

235,924

96.95%

Schedule of General Fund Expenditures Year Ended August 31, 2020

Personnel (including benefits)		\$ -
Professional Fees Auditing Legal Engineering Financial advisor	\$ 21,000 194,210 74,735	289,945
Purchased Services for Resale Bulk water and wastewater service purchases		832,335
Regional Water Fee		-
Contracted Services Bookkeeping General manager Appraisal district Tax collector Security Other contracted services	33,848 60,000 - 4,715 221,973	320,536
Utilities	 	86,776
Repairs and Maintenance		764,788
Administrative Expenditures Directors' fees Office supplies Insurance Other administrative expenditures	25,500 31,201 22,289 138,683	217,673
Capital Outlay Capitalized assets Expenditures not capitalized	 314,173 87,851	402,024
Tap Connection Expenditures		61,418
Solid Waste Disposal		558,578
Lease Payments		151,500
Parks and Recreation		-
Other Expenditures		 44,309
Total expenditures		\$ 3,729,882

Schedule of Temporary Investments August 31, 2020

	Interest	Maturity	Face	crued terest
	Rate	Date	mount	eivable
General Fund				
Certificates of Deposit				
No. 91300011917181	0.70%	04/03/21	\$ 240,000	\$ 690
No. 561	1.20%	06/24/21	240,000	537
No. 66000977	1.60%	02/02/21	240,000	2,209
No. 71130274	2.00%	11/28/20	240,000	3,590
No. 12064	1.01%	07/04/21	240,000	385
No. 440005204	1.65%	01/31/21	240,000	2,289
No. 102267	2.00%	10/28/20	240,000	4,037
No. 80001898	1.78%	01/31/21	240,000	2,493
No. 4189598	2.00%	09/27/20	240,000	4,445
No. 200000138	1.75%	03/05/21	240,000	2,060
No. 16232	1.79%	12/03/20	240,000	3,190
No. 319335	0.60%	03/27/21	240,000	619
No. 6000046059	0.75%	08/26/21	240,000	25
No. 9009004131	1.80%	12/24/20	240,000	2,947
Texas CLASS	0.28%	Demand	3,738,036	-
Texas CLASS	0.28%	Demand	1,371,886	-
Texas CLASS	0.28%	Demand	 453,359	 -
			 8,923,281	 29,516

Schedule of Temporary Investments (Continued) August 31, 2020

	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Face Amount	Accrued Interest Receivable
Debt Service Fund				
Certificates of Deposit				
No. 91300011929848	0.70%	08/13/21	\$ 240,000	\$ 83
No. 490	1.80%	02/12/21	240,000	2,367
No. 12099	0.60%	08/20/21	240,000	43
No. 440010324	1.65%	02/23/21	240,000	2,051
No. 80001934	0.49%	08/19/21	240,000	35
No. 4189021	1.70%	02/20/21	240,000	2,146
No. 200000051	1.75%	02/22/21	240,000	2,198
No. 36000607	0.50%	08/08/21	240,000	76
No. 30026520	0.45%	08/26/21	240,000	15
No. 6000018082	0.75%	08/09/21	240,000	108
No. 6002400109	0.65%	08/21/21	240,000	43
Texas CLASS	0.28%	Demand	786,857	
			3,426,857	9,165
Capital Projects Fund				
Texas CLASS	0.28%	Demand	1,165,517	0_
Totals			\$ 13,515,655	\$ 38,681

Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable Year Ended August 31, 2020

	ntenance Taxes	;	Debt Service Taxes
Receivable, Beginning of Year	\$ 15,530	\$	40,181
Additions and corrections to prior years' taxes	 (324)		(445)
Adjusted receivable, beginning of year	 15,206		39,736
2019 Original Tax Levy	1,311,918		3,012,554
Additions and corrections	 198,470		455,746
Adjusted tax levy	 1,510,388		3,468,300
Total to be accounted for	1,525,594		3,508,036
Tax collections: Current year	(1,496,981)		(3,437,513)
Prior years	 (2,569)		(3,517)
Receivable, end of year	\$ 26,044	\$	67,006
Receivable, by Years			
2019	\$ 13,407	\$	30,787
2018	3,017		7,003
2017	3,129		7,092
2016	3,258		7,927
2015	1,291		4,132
2014	492		2,486
2013 2012	408 301		2,652
2012 2011	301 195		1,958 823
2010	195		823 777
2009	255		990
2006	101		379
Receivable, end of year	\$ 26,044	\$	67,006

Analysis of Taxes Levied and Receivable (Continued) Year Ended August 31, 2020

	2019	2018	2017	2016
Property Valuations				
Land	\$ 90,421,352	\$ 85,324,462	\$ 81,654,892	\$ 78,989,264
Improvements	498,001,147	429,777,151	399,997,284	358,071,845
Personal property	9,830,159	8,998,048	8,108,391	8,049,075
Exemptions	(38,849,479)	(27,686,377)	(34,241,281)	(42,552,302)
Total property valuations	\$ 559,403,179	\$ 496,413,284	\$ 455,519,286	\$ 402,557,882
Tax Rates per \$100 Valuation				
Debt service tax rates	\$ 0.6200	\$ 0.6500	\$ 0.6800	\$ 0.7300
Maintenance tax rates*	0.2700	0.2800	0.3000	0.3000
Total tax rates per \$100 valuation	\$ 0.8900	\$ 0.9300	\$ 0.9800	\$ 1.0300
Tax Levy	\$ 4,978,688	\$ 4,616,643	\$ 4,464,089	\$ 4,146,347
Percent of Taxes Collected to Taxes Levied**	99%	99%	99%	99%

*Maximum tax rate approved by voters: \$1.00 on May 1, 1993

**Calculated as taxes collected for a tax year divided by taxes levied for that tax year.

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years August 31, 2020

		Refunding Series 2013				
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31	Principal Due September 1	Interest Due March 1, September 1	Total			
2021	\$ 385,000	\$ 11,550	\$ 396,550			

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

		Series 2014					
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due September 1		Interest Due March 1, September 1			Total
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035		\$	25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000 25,000	\$	101,195 $100,569$ $99,881$ $99,131$ $98,331$ $97,481$ $96,581$ $95,656$ $94,656$ $93,656$ $92,656$ $91,656$ $90,656$ $89,625$ $88,563$	\$	126,195 125,569 124,881 124,131 123,331 122,481 121,581 120,656 119,656 118,656 117,656 116,656 115,656 114,625 113,563
2033 2036 2037 2038			25,000 25,000 675,000 1,300,000		88,303 87,500 86,406 56,875		113,503 112,500 761,406 1,356,875
	Totals	\$	2,375,000	\$	1,661,074	\$	4,036,074

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

			Refundir	ng Series 2014	1	
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due ptember 1	N	erest Due larch 1, otember 1		Total
2021		\$ 660,000	\$	63,738	\$	723,738
2022		690,000		43,937		733,937
2023		 715,000		23,238		738,238
	Totals	\$ 2,065,000	\$	130,913	\$	2,195,913

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

	Refunding Series 2015						
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Due March		erest Due Iarch 1, otember 1	ch 1,		
2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028		\$	230,000 230,000 225,000 1,015,000 1,045,000 1,075,000 1,115,000 1,155,000	\$	771,918 767,319 760,419 753,669 718,144 681,569 646,631 607,606	\$	1,001,918 997,319 985,419 1,768,669 1,763,144 1,756,569 1,761,631 1,762,606
2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036			$\begin{array}{c} 1,190,000\\ 1,235,000\\ 1,280,000\\ 1,955,000\\ 2,035,000\\ 2,120,000\\ 2,210,000\\ 2,270,000\\ \end{array}$		565,738 521,113 474,800 423,600 345,400 264,000 179,200 90,800		1,755,738 $1,756,113$ $1,754,800$ $2,378,600$ $2,380,400$ $2,384,000$ $2,389,200$ $2,360,800$
	Totals	\$	20,385,000	\$	8,571,926	\$	28,956,926

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

	_	Series 2016						
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due September 1	Interest Due March 1, September 1	Total				
2021		\$ 50,000	\$ 486,875	\$ 536,875				
2022		50,000	484,875	534,875				
2023		50,000	482,875	532,875				
2024		50,000	480,875	530,875				
2025		50,000	478,875	528,875				
2026		50,000	476,875	526,875				
2027		50,000	474,875	524,875				
2028		50,000	472,875	522,875				
2029		50,000	470,875	520,875				
2030		50,000	468,875	518,875				
2031		50,000	466,875	516,875				
2032		50,000	464,875	514,875				
2033		50,000	462,875	512,875				
2034		50,000	460,875	510,875				
2035		50,000	458,875	508,875				
2036		50,000	456,875	506,875				
2037		50,000	454,750	504,750				
2038		475,000	452,625	927,625				
2039		1,850,000	432,438	2,282,438				
2040		1,950,000	353,812	2,303,812				
2041		2,025,000	270,938	2,295,938				
2042		2,125,000	184,875	2,309,875				
2043		2,225,000	94,562	2,319,562				
_ 0 10	_	_,,						
	Totals _	\$ 11,500,000	\$ 9,794,000	\$ 21,294,000				

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

		Refunding Series 2018						
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due September 1		Interest Due March 1, September 1			Total	
2021		\$	30,000	\$	112,350	\$	142,350	
2022		·	30,000	·	111,675		141,675	
2023			55,000		111,000		166,000	
2024			55,000		108,800		163,800	
2025			55,000		106,600		161,600	
2026			55,000		104,400		159,400	
2027			55,000		102,200		157,200	
2028			55,000		100,000		155,000	
2029			55,000		97,800		152,800	
2030			55,000		95,600		150,600	
2031			55,000		93,400		148,400	
2032			80,000		91,200		171,200	
2033			80,000		88,000		168,000	
2034			80,000		84,800		164,800	
2035			75,000		81,600		156,600	
2036			75,000		78,600		153,600	
2037			1,890,000		75,600		1,965,600	
	Totals	\$	2,835,000	\$	1,643,625	\$	4,478,625	

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

		Series 2019						
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due September 1		Interest Due March 1, September 1			Total	
2021		\$	25 000	\$	100 244	¢	224 244	
2021		2	25,000	2	199,344	\$	224,344	
2022 2023			25,000 25,000		197,968 196,594		222,968	
2023					196,394		221,594	
2024			25,000 25,000		193,219		220,219 218,843	
2023			25,000		193,843		218,843 217,469	
2020			25,000		192,409		217,409 216,094	
2027			25,000		191,094		210,094 214,718	
2028			25,000		189,718		214,718	
2029			25,000		186,969		213,344	
2030			25,000		185,593		210,593	
2031			25,000		184,219		209,219	
2032			25,000		182,844		207,844	
2033			25,000		181,468		206,468	
2035			25,000		180,719		205,719	
2036			25,000		179,969		204,969	
2037			25,000		179,218		204,218	
2038			50,000		178,469		228,469	
2039			50,000		176,969		226,969	
2040			50,000		175,468		225,468	
2041			50,000		173,969		223,969	
2042			50,000		172,469		222,469	
2043			100,000		170,969		270,969	
2044			1,400,000		167,969		1,567,969	
2045			1,825,000		124,219		1,949,219	
2046			2,150,000		67,188		2,217,188	
	Totals	\$	6,150,000	\$	4,613,281	\$	10,763,281	

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

				Refundir	ng Series 2020	
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31		Principal Due September 1		Interest Due March 1, September 1		Total
2021		\$	5,000	\$	126,600	131,600
2022			400,000		126,400	526,400
2023			420,000		110,400	530,400
2024			420,000		93,600	513,600
2025			445,000		76,800	521,800
2026			460,000		59,000	519,000
2027			470,000		49,800	519,800
2028			485,000		40,400	525,400
2029			500,000		30,700	530,700
2030			510,000		20,700	530,700
2031			525,000		10,500	 535,500
	Totals	\$	4,640,000	\$	744,900	\$ 5,384,900

Schedule of Long-term Debt Service Requirements by Years (Continued) August 31, 2020

		Annual Requirements For All Series					
Due During Fiscal Years Ending August 31	Total Total Principal Interest Due Due		Interest	Total Principal and Interest Due			
2021		\$ 1,410,000	\$ 1,873,570	\$ 3,283,570			
2022		1,450,000	1,832,743	3,282,743			
2023		1,515,000	1,784,407	3,299,407			
2024		1,590,000	1,731,294	3,321,294			
2025		1,645,000	1,672,593	3,317,593			
2026		1,690,000	1,611,794	3,301,794			
2027		1,740,000	1,561,181	3,301,181			
2028		1,795,000	1,506,255	3,301,255			
2029		1,845,000	1,448,113	3,293,113			
2030		1,900,000	1,386,913	3,286,913			
2031		1,960,000	1,323,824	3,283,824			
2032		2,135,000	1,255,550	3,390,550			
2033		2,215,000	1,169,775	3,384,775			
2034		2,300,000	1,080,768	3,380,768			
2035		2,385,000	988,957	3,373,957			
2036		2,445,000	893,744	3,338,744			
2037		2,640,000	795,974	3,435,974			
2038		1,825,000	687,969	2,512,969			
2039		1,900,000	609,407	2,509,407			
2040		2,000,000	529,280	2,529,280			
2041		2,075,000	444,907	2,519,907			
2042		2,175,000	357,344	2,532,344			
2043		2,325,000	265,531	2,590,531			
2044		1,400,000	167,969	1,567,969			
2045		1,825,000	124,219	1,949,219			
2046		2,150,000	67,188	2,217,188			
	Totals	\$ 50,335,000	\$ 27,171,269	\$ 77,506,269			

Changes in Long-term Bonded Debt Year Ended August 31, 2020

						Во
		efunding eries 2013	S	eries 2014		efunding eries 2014
Interest rates	3.00%		2.000% to 4.375%		2.00% to 3.25%	
Dates interest payable		March 1/ March 1/ September 1 September 1		March 1/ September 1		
Maturity dates	Se	September 1, 2021 2021/2038		September 1, 2021/2023		
Bonds outstanding, beginning of current year	\$	5,345,000	\$	2,400,000	\$	2,715,000
Bonds sold during current year		-		-		-
Bonds refunded during current year		4,600,000		-		-
Retirements, principal		360,000		25,000		650,000
Bonds outstanding, end of current year	\$	385,000	\$	2,375,000	\$	2,065,000
Interest paid during current year	\$	104,584	\$	101,757	\$	79,987
Paying agent's name and address:						

Series 2014	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2014R	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2015R	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2016	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2018R	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2019	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas
Series 2020R	- The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas

Bond authority:		「ax Bonds	Other Bonds	F	Refunding Bonds
Amount authorized by voters	\$	80,400,000	0	\$	80,400,000
Amount of voter authorized issued bonds	\$	61,235,000	0	\$	2,385,598 *
Voter authorized but unissued bonds	\$	19,165,000	0	\$	78,014,402
Debt service fund cash and temporary investment balances a	s of Aı	ugust 31, 2020:		\$	3,502,143
Average annual debt service payment (principal and interest) for re	maining term of a	ll debt:	\$	2,981,010

*The District has issued \$43,585,000 of refunding bonds; however, of such amount, \$2,385,598 has been applied to the voter-authorized bonds and the remaining \$41,199,402 has been issued pursuant to Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code.

Issue	es
-------	----

Refunding Series 2015	Series 2016	Refunding Series 2018	Series 2019	Refunding Series 2020	Totals
2.00% to 4.00%	4.00% to 4.25%	2.25% to 4.00%	3.00% to 5.50%	2.00% to 4.00%	
March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1	March 1/ September 1	
September 1, 2021/2036	September 1, 2021/2043	September 1, 2021/2037	September 1, 2021/2046	September 1, 2021/2031	
\$ 20,615,000	\$ 11,550,000	\$ 2,865,000	\$ 6,150,000	\$ -	\$ 51,640,000
-	-	-	-	4,675,000	4,675,000
-	-	-	-	-	4,600,000
230,000	50,000	30,000		35,000	1,380,000
\$ 20,385,000	\$ 11,500,000	\$ 2,835,000	\$ 6,150,000	\$ 4,640,000	\$ 50,335,000
\$ 776,518	\$ 488,875	\$ 113,025	\$ 249,180	\$ 32,000	\$ 1,945,926

Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – General Fund Five Years Ended August 31,

Jobs June June General Fund Image: Second Seco		Amounts				
Revenues Property taxes \$ 1,499,550 \$ 1,395,038 \$ 1,355,536 \$ 1,203,742 \$ \$ 87,351 City of Housion relates 86,743 73,733 61,815 57,326 55,803 Water service 1,017,2408 1,136,816 1,071,178 929,046 846,521 Surface water conversion 744,478 721,721 725,808 641,553 418,835 Tay connection and inspection fees 138,694 192,856 163,799 150,141 134,356 Tay connection and inspection fees 138,9401 163,432 245,388 280,514 182,355 Investment income 138,492 245,388 280,514 182,355 162,19 Other income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,334 160,12 Sale of capacity		2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Property taxes \$ 1,499,550 \$ 1,395,038 \$ 1,356,536 \$ 1,203,742 \$ 887,351 City of Houston rebates 86,743 73,733 61,815 57,326 55,803 Water service 1,201,772 1,133,912 1,114,670 853,819 796,673 Sever service 1,172,408 1,136,816 1,071,178 929,646 344,6521 Surface water conversion 744,748 721,721 725,808 641,553 448,842 Penalty and interest 158,604 163,322 245,588 280,514 182,585 Investment income 15,892 150,815 6,266 25,300 16,219 Other income 5,919,1292 4,972,871 5,938,127 4,194,575 3,327,362 Fspenditures 5,191,292 4,972,871 5,938,127 4,194,575 3,327,362 Processional fees 289,945 302,934 307,921 302,934 302,934 302,934 302,934 302,934 303,937,93 84,185 </th <th>General Fund</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	General Fund					
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Revenues					
Water service 1.201,872 1,133,912 1,114,670 883,819 769,673 Swere service 1,172,408 1,133,912 1,114,670 883,819 769,673 Surface water conversion 744,748 721,721 725,808 641,553 414,853 Penalty and interest 158,694 192,856 163,799 150,141 133,85 Tap connection and inspection fees 199,040 163,432 245,388 280,514 182,585 Invostment income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,534 16,012 Other income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,332,7362 16,012 Expenditures 5,101,292 4,972,871 5,981,277 4,104,575 3,327,362 Expenditures 5,101,292 4,972,871 5,981,277 4,104,575 3,227,362 Expenditures 5,101,292 4,972,871 5,981,277 4,104,575 3,227,362 Expenditures 5,101,292 4,972,871 5,981,977 5,988,7921 3,77,561 84,165 84,165	Property taxes	\$ 1,499,550	\$ 1,395,038	\$ 1,356,536	\$ 1,203,742	\$ 887,351
Sewer service 1,172,408 1,136,816 1,071,178 929,646 846,521 Surface water conversion 744,748 721,721 725,808 641,553 418,845 Penalty and interest 158,694 192,856 163,799 150,141 134,356 Tap connection and inspection fees 189,401 163,432 245,388 280,514 182,585 Investment income 135,892 150,815 66,666 225,300 16,012 Other income 1,184 4,548 4,452 5,234 16,012 Sale of capacity - - 1,125,215 - - Total revenues 5,191,292 4,972,871 5,981,127 4,194,575 3,327,362 Expenditures 5 5,000 15,000 10,000 - - Service operations: - - 1,250,012 1,250,012 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - </td <td>City of Houston rebates</td> <td>86,743</td> <td>73,733</td> <td>61,815</td> <td>57,326</td> <td>55,803</td>	City of Houston rebates	86,743	73,733	61,815	57,326	55,803
Surface water conversion 744,748 721,721 725,808 641,553 448,842 Penalty and interest 138,940 192,856 163,799 150,141 134,356 Tap connection and inspection fees 135,892 150,815 66,266 25,300 16,219 Other income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,534 16,012 Sale of capacity	Water service	1,201,872	1,133,912	1,114,670	853,819	769,673
Penalty and interest 158,694 192,856 163,799 150,141 134,356 Tap connection and inspection fees 189,401 163,432 245,388 280,514 182,855 Investment income 135,892 150,815 666,266 25,300 162,19 Other income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,534 16,012 Sale of capacity	Sewer service	1,172,408	1,136,816	1,071,178	929,646	846,521
Tap connection and inspection fees 189,401 163,432 245,388 280,514 182,585 Investment income 135,892 150,815 66,266 25,300 162,19 Other income 13,892 150,815 66,266 25,300 162,19 Other income 1,128,215 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <t< td=""><td>Surface water conversion</td><td>744,748</td><td>721,721</td><td>725,808</td><td>641,553</td><td>418,842</td></t<>	Surface water conversion	744,748	721,721	725,808	641,553	418,842
Investment income 135,892 150,815 66,266 25,300 16,219 Other income 1,984 4,454 4,452 52,534 16,012 Sale of capacity - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Penalty and interest	158,694	192,856	163,799	150,141	134,356
Other income 1,984 4,548 4,452 52,534 16,012 Sale of capacity	Tap connection and inspection fees	189,401	163,432	245,388	280,514	182,585
Sale of capacity - - 1,128,215 - - Total revenues 5,191,292 4,972,871 5,938,127 4,194,575 3,327,362 Expenditures Service operations: Purchased services 832,335 747,646 945,232 1,230,049 1,250,502 Lease payments 151,500 151,500 101,000 - - Professional fees 289,945 302,934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 880,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Ta connections 61,418 53,359 82,181 105,500 65,766 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issu	Investment income	135,892	150,815	66,266	25,300	16,219
Total revenues 5,191,292 4,972,871 5,938,127 4,194,575 3,327,362 Expenditures Service operations: Purchased services 832,335 747,646 945,232 1,230,049 1,250,502 Lease payments 151,500 151,500 151,500 101,000 - Professional fees 289,945 302,934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 867,76 84,165 84,186 68,662 383,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,339 82,181 106,865 150,077 Tap connections 3,3184 - - - 71,066 Debt service, debt issuance costs 3,729,882 3,109,001 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484	Other income	1,984	4,548	4,452	52,534	16,012
Expenditures Service operations: Purchased services 832,335 747,646 945,232 1,230,049 1,250,502 Lease payments 151,500 151,500 151,500 101,000 - Professional fees 289,945 302,934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 86,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,706 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 1,7230 - - - - - Over Expenditures 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,12	Sale of capacity			1,128,215		
Service operations: Purchased services 832,335 747,646 945,232 1,230,049 1,250,502 Lease payments 151,500 151,500 151,500 101,000 - Professional fees 289,945 302,934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 86,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,706 Capital outlay 402,024 92,083 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Over Expenditures <td>Total revenues</td> <td>5,191,292</td> <td>4,972,871</td> <td>5,938,127</td> <td>4,194,575</td> <td>3,327,362</td>	Total revenues	5,191,292	4,972,871	5,938,127	4,194,575	3,327,362
Purchased services 832,335 747,646 945,232 1,230,049 1,250,502 Lease payments 151,500 151,500 151,500 101,000 - Professional fees 289,945 300,2934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 86,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,706 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues -	Expenditures					
Lease payments151,500151,500151,500101,000-Professional fees289,945302,934387,921377,561236,058Contracted services879,114835,732765,068720,008615,400Utilities86,77684,16584,18668,62383,733Repairs and maintenance764,788715,742701,963655,863797,096Other expenditures228,798207,555203,204210,865150,077Tap connections61,41853,53982,181105,50065,706Capital outlay402,02492,088151,2781,634,5561,860,846Debt service, debt issuance costs33,18471,066Total expenditures3,729,8823,190,9013,472,5335,104,0255,130,484Excess (Deficiency) of RevenuesOver Expenditures1,461,4101,781,9702,465,594(909,450)(1,803,122)Other financing sources17,730Total other financing sources17,73083,3110975,1320Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and OtherFinancing Sources Over Expendituresand Other Financing Sources1,479,1401,865,2812,465,59465,682(1,803,122)Fund Balance, Beginning of Year6,794,947\$ 4,929,666\$ 2,464,0722,398,3904,201,512Fund Balance, End of Year\$ 8,274,087\$ 6,794,947 <td>Service operations:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Service operations:					
Professional fees 289,945 302,934 387,921 377,561 236,058 Contracted services 879,114 835,732 765,068 720,008 615,400 Utilities 86,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,766 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (099,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 17,730 - - - - - - - -	Purchased services	832,335	747,646	945,232	1,230,049	1,250,502
Contracted services $879,114$ $835,732$ $765,068$ $720,008$ $615,400$ Utilities $86,776$ $84,165$ $84,186$ $68,623$ $83,733$ Repairs and maintenance $764,788$ $715,742$ $701,963$ $655,863$ $797,096$ Other expenditures $228,798$ $207,555$ $203,204$ $210,865$ $150,077$ Tap connections $61,418$ $835,359$ $82,181$ $105,500$ $65,706$ Capital outlay $402,024$ $92,088$ $151,278$ $1,634,556$ $1,860,846$ Debt service, debt issuance costs $33,184$ $71,066$ Total expenditures $3,729,882$ $3,190,901$ $3,472,533$ $5,104,025$ $5,130,484$ Excess (Deficiency) of RevenuesOver Expenditures $1,461,410$ $1,781,970$ $2,465,594$ $(909,450)$ $(1,803,122)$ Other Financing SourcesInterfund transfers inTotal other financing sourcesInterfund transfers in-83,3110 $975,132$ 0Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources $1,7730$ $83,311$ 0 $975,132$ 0Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources $1,479,140$ $1,865,281$ $2,465,594$ $65,682$ $(1,803,122)$ Fund Balance, Beginning of Year $6,794,947$ $4,929,666$ $2,464,072$ $2,398,390$ $4,201,51$	Lease payments	151,500	151,500	151,500	101,000	-
Utilities 86,776 84,165 84,186 68,623 83,733 Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,706 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other financing sources 17,730 - - - - Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and	Professional fees	289,945	302,934	387,921	377,561	236,058
Repairs and maintenance 764,788 715,742 701,963 655,863 797,096 Other expenditures 228,798 207,555 203,204 210,865 150,077 Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,706 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1,730 - - - - - Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122)	Contracted services	879,114	835,732	765,068	720,008	615,400
Other expenditures $228,798$ $207,555$ $203,204$ $210,865$ $150,077$ Tap connections $61,418$ $53,539$ $82,181$ $105,500$ $65,706$ Capital outlay $402,024$ $92,088$ $151,278$ $1,634,556$ $1,860,846$ Debt service, debt issuance costs $33,184$ 71,066Total expenditures $3,729,882$ $3,190,901$ $3,472,533$ $5,104,025$ $5,130,484$ Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues $1,461,410$ $1,781,970$ $2,465,594$ (909,450)($1,803,122$)Other Financing Sources $1,461,410$ $1,7730$ $ -$ Interfund transfers in- $83,311$ 0 $975,132$ $-$ Proceeds from insurance $17,730$ $83,311$ 0 $975,132$ 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources $1,479,140$ $1,865,281$ $2,465,594$ $65,682$ $(1,803,122)$ Fund Balance, Beginning of Year $6,794,947$ $4,929,666$ $2,464,072$ $2,398,390$ $4,201,512$ Fund Balance, End of YearS $8,274,087$ S $6,794,947$ S $4,929,666$ S $2,464,072$ S $2,398,390$ Total Active Retail Water Connections $3,152$ $3,092$ $2,991$ $2,838$ $2,661$	Utilities	86,776	84,165	84,186	68,623	83,733
Tap connections 61,418 53,539 82,181 105,500 65,766 Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other financing sources 17,730 - - - - - Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over Expenditures 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 T	Repairs and maintenance	764,788	715,742	701,963	655,863	797,096
Capital outlay 402,024 92,088 151,278 1,634,556 1,860,846 Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other financing sources 17,730 - - - - - Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,08	Other expenditures	228,798	207,555	203,204	210,865	150,077
Debt service, debt issuance costs 33,184 - - - 71,066 Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources Interfund transfers in - 83,311 - 975,132 - Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing sources 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661	Tap connections	61,418	53,539	82,181	105,500	65,706
Total expenditures 3,729,882 3,190,901 3,472,533 5,104,025 5,130,484 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Capital outlay	402,024	92,088	151,278	1,634,556	1,860,846
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources Interfund transfers in - 83,311 - 975,132 - Proceeds from insurance 17,730 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <td>Debt service, debt issuance costs</td> <td>33,184</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>71,066</td>	Debt service, debt issuance costs	33,184				71,066
Over Expenditures 1,461,410 1,781,970 2,465,594 (909,450) (1,803,122) Other Financing Sources Interfund transfers in - 83,311 - 975,132 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <	Total expenditures	3,729,882	3,190,901	3,472,533	5,104,025	5,130,484
Other Financing Sources - 83,311 - 975,132 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -						
Interfund transfers in - 83,311 - 975,132 - Proceeds from insurance 17,730 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <td< td=""><td>Over Expenditures</td><td>1,461,410</td><td>1,781,970</td><td>2,465,594</td><td>(909,450)</td><td>(1,803,122)</td></td<>	Over Expenditures	1,461,410	1,781,970	2,465,594	(909,450)	(1,803,122)
Proceeds from insurance 17,730 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - <th< td=""><td>0</td><td></td><td>02.211</td><td></td><td>075 100</td><td></td></th<>	0		02.211		075 100	
Total other financing sources 17,730 83,311 0 975,132 0 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over Expenditures 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661		-	83,311	-	975,132	-
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Financing Sources Over Expenditures and Other Financing Uses 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661						
Financing Sources Over Expenditures and Other Financing Uses 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661	Total other financing sources	17,730	83,311	0	975,132	0
and Other Financing Uses 1,479,140 1,865,281 2,465,594 65,682 (1,803,122) Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661	• •••					
Fund Balance, Beginning of Year 6,794,947 4,929,666 2,464,072 2,398,390 4,201,512 Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661	3 1					
Fund Balance, End of Year \$ 8,274,087 \$ 6,794,947 \$ 4,929,666 \$ 2,464,072 \$ 2,398,390 Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661	and Other Financing Uses	1,479,140	1,865,281	2,465,594	65,682	(1,803,122)
Total Active Retail Water Connections 3,152 3,092 2,991 2,838 2,661		6,794,947	4,929,666	2,464,072	2,398,390	4,201,512
	Fund Balance, End of Year	\$ 8,274,087	\$ 6,794,947	\$ 4,929,666	\$ 2,464,072	\$ 2,398,390
Total Active Retail Wastewater Connections 3,121 3,059 2,960 2,810 2,637	Total Active Retail Water Connections	3,152	3,092	2,991	2,838	2,661
	Total Active Retail Wastewater Connections	3,121	3,059	2,960	2,810	2,637

2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
28.9 %	28.0 %	22.9 %	28.7 %	26.7 %
1.7	1.5	1.0	1.4	1.7
23.2	22.8	18.8	20.3	23.1
22.6	22.9	18.0	22.2	25.5
14.3	14.5	12.2	15.3	12.5
3.1	3.9	2.8	3.6	4.0
3.6	3.3	4.1	6.7	5.5
2.6	3.0	1.1	0.6	0.5
0.0	0.1	0.1	1.2	0.5
<u> </u>		19.0		-
100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
16.0	15.0	15.9	29.3	37.6
2.9	3.0	2.6	2.4	-
5.6	6.1	6.5	9.0	7.1
16.9	16.8	12.9	17.2	18.5
1.7	1.7	1.4	1.6	2.5
14.7	14.4	11.9	15.7	24.0
4.4	4.1	3.3	5.0	4.5
1.2	1.1	1.4	2.5	2.0
7.8	1.9	2.6	39.0	55.9
0.6				2.1
71.8	64.1	58.5	121.7	154.2
28.2 %	35.9 %	41.5 %	(21.7) %	(54.2) %

Comparative Schedule of Revenues and Expenditures – Debt Service Fund Five Years Ended August 31,

	Amounts					
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	
bt Service Fund						
Revenues						
Property taxes	\$ 3,441,030	\$ 3,241,065	\$ 3,076,115	\$ 2,937,548	\$ 2,848,447	
Penalty and interest	29,383	42,040	32,401	39,208	43,307	
Investment income	83,513	108,932	58,643	32,516	16,605	
Total revenues	3,553,926	3,392,037	3,167,159	3,009,272	2,908,359	
Expenditures						
Current:						
Professional fees	10,299	15,020	12,166	12,242	12,040	
Contracted services	81,332	78,937	73,637	64,800	60,618	
Other expenditures	23,946	4,715	4,474	20,028	4,642	
Debt service:						
Principal retirement	1,380,000	1,330,000	1,235,000	1,200,000	1,180,000	
Interest and fees	1,935,298	1,802,233	1,769,788	1,704,865	1,521,694	
Debt issuance costs	201,699	461	149,690	1,960	3,500	
Debt defeasance	9,000		47,000			
Total expenditures	3,641,574	3,231,366	3,291,755	3,003,895	2,782,494	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues						
Over Expenditures	(87,648)	160,671	(124,596)	5,377	125,865	
Other Financing Sources (Uses)						
General obligation bonds issued	4,675,000	-	2,875,000	-	-	
Deposit with escrow agent	(4,673,000)	-	(2,805,649)	-	-	
Premium on debt issued	208,358	<u> </u>	88,047			
Total other financing sources	210,358	0	157,398	0	0	
Excess of Revenues and Other Financing						
Sources Over Expenditures and Other						
Financing Uses	122,710	160,671	32,802	5,377	125,865	
Fund Balance, Beginning of Year	3,380,532	3,219,861	3,187,059	3,181,682	3,055,817	
Fund Balance, End of Year	\$ 3,503,242	\$ 3,380,532	\$ 3,219,861	\$ 3,187,059	\$ 3,181,682	

2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
96.8 %	95.6 %	97.1 %	97.6 %	97.9
0.8	1.2	1.0	1.3	1.5
2.4	3.2	1.9	1.1	0.6
100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
0.3	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4
2.3	2.3	2.3	2.1	2.1
0.7	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.2
38.8	39.2	39.0	39.9	40.6
54.5	53.2	55.9	56.6	52.3
5.7	0.0	4.7	0.1	0.1
0.2	<u> </u>	1.5	<u> </u>	-
102.5	95.3	103.9	99.8	95.7
(2.5) %	4.7 %	(3.9) %	0.2_%	4.3

Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants Year Ended August 31, 2020

of I c/o A 3200	s County Municipal Utility District No. 278, Harris County, Texas Illen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600 ton, Texas 77027		
Submission date of the most recent Distric (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054):		January	3, 2021
Limit on fees of office that a director may	receive during a fiscal year:	\$	7,200

Board Members	Term of Office Elected & Expires	Fees*		Expense Reimbursements		Title at Year-end
B. Eugene Newsom	Elected 05/16-** 11/20***	\$	5,700	\$	4,690	President
Tommie Ruth Allen	Elected 05/16-** 11/20		4,800		1,391	Vice President
Shantai Warren	Elected 05/18- 05/22		5,850		4,733	Secretary
Gwendolyn Thornburg	Appointed 05/20- 05/22		1,200		0	Assistant Vice President
Donald E. Matlock	Elected 05/18- 05/22		4,650		2,068	Assistant Secretary
Keith L. Sims, Sr.	Elected 05/18- 05/20		3,300		2,290	Resigned

*Fees are the amounts actually paid to a director during the District's fiscal year.

**May 2020 director election was deferred until November 2020.

***Term ended following the November 2020 election; replaced by Nancy David.

Board Members, Key Personnel and Consultants (Continued) Year Ended August 31, 2020

Concultanta	Data Uirad	Fees and Expense	T :41-
Consultants	Date Hired	Reimbursements	Title
Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP	01/01/17	\$ 331,291 51,500	General Counsel Bond Counsel
Assessments of the Southwest, Inc.	01/01/86	64,576	Tax Assessor/ Collector
BGE, Inc.	03/08/12	433,408	Engineer
BKD, LLP	08/31/93	25,600	Auditor
Harris County Appraisal District	Legislative Action	36,446	Appraiser
Municipal Accounts & Consulting, L.P.	04/10/03	47,692	Bookkeeper
B. Eugene Newsom	05/04/18	75,000	General Manager*
Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, L.L.P.	01/10/97	10,299	Delinquent Tax Attorney
Rathmann & Associates, L.P.	02/01/93	59,938	Financial Advisor
Si Environmental, LLC	05/10/12	1,101,673	Operator
Investment Officers			
Mark M. Burton and Ghia Lewis	07/08/04	N/A	Bookkeepers
*T1: ((1.1:)) 1.2020			

*This contract was canceled in November 2020.

APPENDIX C

SPECIMEN OF MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY



MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

ISSUER: [NAME OF ISSUER]

MEMBER: [NAME OF MEMBER]

BONDS: \$_____ in aggregate principal amount of [NAME OF TRANSACTION] [and maturing on] Policy No:

Effective Date:

Risk Premium: \$______ Member Surplus Contribution: \$______ Total Insurance Payment: \$______

BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY ("BAM"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") for the Bonds named above (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance and securing of the Bonds), for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of BAM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the first Business Day following the Business Day on which BAM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, BAM will disburse (but without duplication in the case of duplicate claims for the same Nonpayment) to or for the benefit of each Owner of the Bonds, the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bonds that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by BAM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of such principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in BAM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by BAM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by BAM for purposes of the preceding sentence, and BAM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, any of whom may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement under this Policy in respect of a Bond and to the extent of such payment, BAM shall be come the owner of such Bond, any appurtenant coupon to such Bond and right to receive payment of principal of or interest on such Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under such Bond. Payment by BAM either to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owner's right to receive payments under such Bond. Payment by BAM either to the obligation of BAM under this Policy with respect to said Nonpayment.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent (as defined herein) are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity (unless BAM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration) and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer of principal or interest that is Due for Payment, which payment has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means delivery to BAM of a notice of claim and certificate, by certified mail, email or telecopy as set forth on the attached Schedule or other acceptable electronic delivery, in a form satisfactory to BAM, from and signed by an Owner, the Trustee or the Paving Agent, which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount, (d) payment instructions and (e) the date such claimed amount becomes or became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer, the Member or any other person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

BAM may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Member and the Issuer specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee, the Paying Agent, the Member or the Issuer (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to BAM pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to BAM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by BAM under this Policy may be made directly by BAM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of BAM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of BAM only, and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to the Trustee, Paying Agent or any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of BAM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, BAM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to BAM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy. This Policy may not be canceled or revoked.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of BAM and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW. THIS POLICY IS ISSUED WITHOUT CONTINGENT MUTUAL LIABILITY FOR ASSESSMENT.

In witness whereof, BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

BUILD AMERICA MUTUAL ASSURANCE COMPANY

By:
Authorized Officer

Notices (Unless Otherwise Specified by BAM)

Email: <u>claims@buildamerica.com</u> Address: 1 World Financial Center, 27th floor 200 Liberty Street New York, New York 10281 Telecopy: 212-962-1524 (attention: Claims)